

# COMPREHENSIVE TRANSPORTATION FUNDING PROGRAMS GUIDELINES ***EXCERPTS*** **PROPOSED REVISIONS**

---

## **2025 CALL FOR PROJECTS**

Orange County Transportation Authority

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

<b>I. Overview .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>Background .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>Guidelines Overview .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>II. Funding Sources .....</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>Renewed Measure M.....</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>State/Federal Programs .....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>Call for Projects .....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>III. Definitions .....</b>	<b>x</b>
<b>IV. Acronyms .....</b>	<b>xiv</b>
<b>V. Precepts .....</b>	<b>xix</b>
<b>Chapter 1 - Eligibility .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
<b>MPAH Consistency Review and Amendment Process.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
<b>Additional Information Regarding MPAH .....</b>	<b>1-2</b>
<b>Chapter 2 – Project Programming .....</b>	<b>2-3</b>
<b>Program Consolidation .....</b>	<b>2-3</b>
<b>Sequential Programming Process – RCP .....</b>	<b>2-3</b>
<b>Tiered Funding .....</b>	<b>2-4</b>
<b>Funding Projections – Call for Projects .....</b>	<b>2-4</b>
<b>Project Cost Escalation .....</b>	<b>2-4</b>
<b>Programming Adjustments.....</b>	<b>2-4</b>
<b>Project Readiness .....</b>	<b>2-5</b>
<b>Programming Policies .....</b>	<b>2-5</b>
<b>Schedule Change Requests.....</b>	<b>2-6</b>
<b>Timely Use of Funds.....</b>	<b>2-7</b>

Project Advancements .....	2-7
Semi-Annual Review .....	2-7
Environmental Cleanup Program Operations and Maintenance Reporting .....	2-9
<b>Chapter 3 – Safe Transit Stops (Project W).....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
Purpose .....	3-1
Eligible Applicants.....	3-1
Application .....	3-1
Evaluation Criteria .....	3-2
Available Funding .....	3-2
Eligible Costs.....	3-2
<b>Chapter 4 – Transit Extensions to Metrolink (Project S).....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
Fixed Guideways .....	4-1
Bus and Station Vans .....	4-6
<b>Chapter 5 – Metrolink Gateways (Project T) .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
<b>Chapter 6 – Community-Based Transit/Circulators (Project V).....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
Overview .....	6-1
2024 Call for Projects .....	6-3
Applications .....	6-3
Application Process.....	6-3
Application Guidelines .....	6-4
Scoring Criteria .....	6-5
Application Review and Program Adoption .....	6-7
Funding Information.....	6-8
Project Participation Categories.....	6-8
Ineligible Categories.....	6-11
Project Requirements .....	6-11
Agency Match Requirements .....	6-13

Eligibility Requirements.....	6-14
Reimbursements.....	6-15
Calculation of Payment.....	6-15
Project Cancellation.....	6-17
Audits.....	6-17
<b>Chapter 7 – Regional Capacity Program (Project O).....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
Overview.....	7-1
<b>2025</b> Call for Projects.....	7-3
Applications.....	7-3
Attachments.....	7-8
Additional Information.....	7-9
Application Review Process.....	7-13
Funding.....	7-14
Arterial Capacity Enhancements (ACE).....	7-15
Intersection Capacity Enhancements (ICE).....	<b>7-32</b>
Freeway Arterial/Streets Transitions (FAST).....	<b>7-44</b>
Regional Grade Separation Program (RGSP).....	<b>7-56</b>
<b>Chapter 8 – Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program (Project P).....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
Overview.....	8-1
<b>2025</b> Call for Projects.....	8-2
Applications.....	8-3
Application Review and Program Adoption.....	8-6
<b>Chapter 9 – Reimbursements and Reporting.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
Procedures for Receiving Funds.....	9-1
Availability of Funds.....	9-2
Cancellation of Project.....	9-2
Project O - Regional Capacity Program Initial Payment.....	9-3
Project O - Regional Capacity Program Final Report and Payment Process.....	9-6

Project P - Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program Reimbursements and Reporting Requirements.....	9-12
Project X - Environmental Cleanup Program Reimbursements & Reporting Requirements.....	9-16
Chapter 10 – Audits .....	10-1
Chapter 11 – Environmental Cleanup Program (Project X).....	11-1
Tier 1 Grant Program.....	11-3
Tier 2 Grant Program .....	11-15
<b>Exhibits</b>	
Exhibit IV-1 Coastal Zone Boundary .....	xxiii
Exhibit 6-1 Point Breakdown & Application Checklist for Project V .....	6-15
Exhibit 6-2 Project V Sample Resolution.....	6-16
Exhibit 7-1 ACE CTFP Application Checklist Guide .....	7-5
Exhibit 7-2 ICE CTFP Application Checklist Guide.....	7-6
Exhibit 7-3 FAST CTFP Application Checklist Guide .....	7-7
Exhibit 7-4 Sample Resolution for CTFP Projects.....	7-11
Exhibit 7-5 Standard MPAH Cross Sections .....	7-18
Exhibit 8-1 RTSSP Project P Application Checklist.....	8-22
Exhibit 8-2 RTSSP Sample Resolution .....	8-23
Exhibit 11-1 ECP Tier 1 Scoring Criteria .....	11-8
Exhibit 11-2 ECP Tier 1 Sample Resolution .....	11-12
Exhibit 11-3 ECP Tier 2 Scoring Criteria .....	11-24
Exhibit 11-4 ECP Tier 2 Sample Resolution .....	11-25
<b>Tables</b>	
Table 4-1 Point Breakdown for Project S (Fixed Guideway).....	4-12
Table 4-2 Point Breakdown for Project S (Bus and Station Van).....	4-13
Table 5-1 Point Breakdown for Project T .....	5-7
Table 6-1 Maximum Annual Project V Funding Allocation .....	6-8

<b>Table 6-2 Project V Scoring Criteria .....</b>	<b>6-18</b>
<b>Table 7-1 Street Widening Selection Criteria .....</b>	<b>7-28</b>
<b>Table 7-2 Street Widening Point Breakdown .....</b>	<b>7-29</b>
<b>Table 7-3 Intersection Widening Selection Criteria .....</b>	<b>7-39</b>
<b>Table 7-4 Intersection Widening Point Breakdown .....</b>	<b>7-40</b>
<b>Table 7-5 Interchange Improvement Selection Criteria .....</b>	<b>7-50</b>
<b>Table 7-6 Interchange Improvement Point Breakdown .....</b>	<b>7-51</b>
<b>Table 8-1 RTSSP Point Breakdown .....</b>	<b>8-16</b>



## I. Overview

On November 6, 1990, Orange County voters approved Measure M, a 20-year half-cent local transportation sales tax. All major transportation improvement projects and programs included in the original Measure M have been completed or are currently underway.

Expected growth demands in Orange County over the next 30 years will require agencies to continue to invest in transportation infrastructure projects. A collaborative effort between County leaders and the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) identified additional projects to fund through an extension of the Measure M program. Voters approved Measure M2 (M2) on November 7, 2006. Ordinance No. 3 (Ordinance) outlines all programs.

### Background

A robust freeway network, high occupancy vehicle & toll lanes, a Master Plan of Arterial Highways (MPAH), extensive fixed route and demand response bus service, commuter rail, and bicycle/pedestrian facilities comprise Orange County's transportation system. Future planning efforts are considering high speed rail service as part of a statewide system. Separate agencies manage and maintain each transportation component with a common purpose: mobility.

OCTA is responsible for planning and coordination of county regional transportation components. Local agencies generally oversee construction and maintenance of roadway improvements using a combination of regional and local funding sources derived from grants and formula distributions.

The Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs (CTFP) represents a collection of competitive grant programs offered to local agencies. OCTA administers a variety of additional funding sources including M2, state/federal gas taxes, and Transportation Development Act (TDA) revenues.

### Guidelines Overview

This document provides guidelines and procedures necessary for Orange County agencies to apply for funding of transportation projects contained within the CTFP through a simplified and consistent process. Each program has a specific objective, funding source and set of selection criteria detailed in separate chapters contained within these guidelines.

Guidelines are updated on a periodic basis in coordination with local agencies working through the Technical Steering Committee (TSC) and Technical Advisory Committee (TAC). Modifications to the guidelines are discussed in detail with the local agency

representatives during the TSC and TAC meetings held to review and approve the updated guidelines.

Additionally, OCTA may add, modify, or delete non-M2 programs over time to reflect legislative action and funding availability.



## II. Funding Sources

### Renewed Measure M

M2 is a 30-year, multibillion-dollar program extension of the original Measure M (approved in 1990) with a new slate of planned projects and programs. These include improvements to the County freeway system, streets and roads network, expansion of the Metrolink system, more transit services for seniors and the disabled as well as funding for the cleanup of roadway storm water runoff.

OCTA shall select projects through a competitive process for the Regional Capacity Program (RCP) (Project O), the Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program (RTSSP) (Project P), the various transit programs (Projects S, T, V and W), and the Environmental Cleanup Program (ECP) (Project X). Each program has a specific focus and evaluation criteria as outlined in the guidelines.

OCTA shall distribute Local Fair Share (LFS) Program (Project Q) funds on a formula basis to eligible local agencies. The program receives 18 percent (18%) of Net Revenues. The formula is based upon three components:

- Fifty percent (50%) based upon population
- Twenty-five percent (25%) based upon centerline miles on the existing MPAH
- Twenty-five percent (25%) based upon local agency's share of countywide taxable sales

Projects that are wholly funded by M2 LFS revenues and/or local sources are not subject to a competitive process. However, program expenditures must maintain certain criteria as outlined in the Ordinance and M2 Eligibility Guidelines. Local agencies must conform to annual eligibility requirements in order to receive LFS funding and participate in the CTFP funding process. Key requirements include:

- Timely use of funds (expend within three years of receipt)
- Meet maintenance of effort requirements
- Use of funding consistent with Article XIX of the California Constitution (Article XIX) unless otherwise allowed by the M2 Ordinance
- Include project in seven-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP)
- Consistency with MPAH, Pavement Management Program, and Traffic Signal Synchronization Master Plan

As indicated above, M2 LFS revenues are subject to timely use of funds provisions (must be expended within three years of receipt). If an agency is unable to meet this provision, an extension of up to 24 months can be granted. Requests for extension for the timely use of M2 Fair Share revenues will be made as part of the Semi-Annual Review (SAR)

process. In addition to a written request, the agency will also submit an expenditure plan of how the funds will be expended.

## State/Federal Programs

OCTA participates in state and federal transportation funding programs based on competitive and formula distributions. OCTA typically earmarks this funding for major regional transportation projects. From time to time, OCTA may set aside funding, where permitted, for use by local agencies through a competitive selection process. If state and federal funds are provided, the funds would not flow through OCTA, except in very rare circumstances, but would be allocated directly by the state or federal agency to the local agency.

## Call for Projects

OCTA issues calls for projects annually or on an as needed basis. Secure revenue sources, such as M2, will provide funding opportunities on an annual basis. OCTA will update program guidelines and selection criteria periodically. OCTA may offer limited opportunity funding, such as a state-wide bond issuance or federal grants, consistent with funding source requirements. OCTA may conduct concurrent calls for projects when necessary. General funding availability, application submittal processes and due dates will be updated for each call for projects. Information required to participate in the call for projects will be included and updated in Section V of these guidelines.

## III. Definitions

1. The term “agency,” “agencies,” “local agency,” “local jurisdiction” or any form thereof shall be described in Precept 2.
2. The term “construction support” includes construction engineering which is design carried out during construction, construction management, project management, materials testing, design support, and/or other specific activities that are carried out during construction and are related to but are not directly construction activities.
3. The term “construction” or “construction activities” typically means the building of something or may mean reconstruction of something and also includes any activities that directly allow for the building of something such as equipment mobilization, clearing a site including waste removal and other similar activities that make construction within an area possible. There may be multiple contracts and/or agency workforce involved in construction but there is usually one primary contract.
4. “Competitive funds” refers to funding grants received through the Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs (CTFP).
5. The term “complete project” as in the entire project, is inclusive of environmental documents, preliminary engineering, final design/engineering, right-of-way (ROW) acquisition, construction, and construction support for infrastructure projects and may also mean the timeframe outlined in the grant for transit operations, or the acquisition and acceptance of equipment or vehicles which is then used for the intended transportation need.
6. The term “cost overrun” in reference to projects awarded through the CTFP shall refer to any and all costs beyond the original estimate that are necessary to complete the approved project scope.
7. The term “encumbrance,” or any variation thereof shall mean the execution of a contract or other action (e.g., entering into a cooperative agreement to carry out work, city council award of a contract, or issuance of a purchase order and/or Notice to Proceed [NTP]) or other acceptable documentation for work to be funded by Net Revenues. For purposes of consideration of an administrative delay only, entering into procurement may be considered “encumbrance”.
8. The term “escalation” or “escalate” is the inflationary adjustment, as determined by the Engineering News Record (ENR) Construction Cost Index (CCI) 20-city average, added to the application funding request (current year basis) for ROW and construction phases (see Precept 12).
9. The term “environmental mitigation” is the process by which project proponents apply measures to avoid, minimize, or compensate for the adverse effects and

environmental impacts resulting from their projects. Environmental mitigation may include environmental clean-up/preservation measures made as part of that project's environmental clearance and are typically included in the overall project scope of work. Environmental mitigation may be carried out as part of or immediately following construction phase.

10. For the purpose of these guidelines, the terms "excess right-of-way" and "surplus right-of-way" shall interchangeably refer to ROW acquired for a specific transportation purpose that is not needed for that purpose. ROW designation shall be acknowledged by applicant to OCTA within sixty (60) calendar days of designation. Furthermore, surplus property plan must also be provided to OCTA at time of designation.
11. The term "Fast Track" shall refer to projects that apply for both planning and implementation phase funding in a single competitive application/call for projects.
12. The term "Fully Burdened Labor Rates" include Workforce Labor Rate (WFLR) plus overhead (see Chapter 9).
13. The term "funding grant," "grant," "project funding," "competitive funds," or "project programming" shall refer to the total amount of funds approved by the Board through the CTFP competitive process.
14. The term "Gap Closure" shall refer to the construction of a roadway to its full MPAH build-out for the purpose of connecting two existing ends of that roadway by filling in a missing segment or for completing the terminus of an MPAH roadway. This applies to increased roadway capacity only as it relates to vehicular traffic.
15. The term "implementing agency" is the agency responsible for managing the scope, cost and schedule of the proposed project as defined in the grant application.
16. The term "lead agency" or "administering agency" shall refer to the agency responsible for the submission of the grant application.
17. The term "Master Funding Agreements" or any form thereof shall refer to cooperative funding agreements described in Precepts 3 and 4.
18. The term "match rate", "local match", "local matching funds", or any variation thereof, refers to the match funding that an agency is pledging through the competitive process and disposed of through procedures in Chapter 9. Unless otherwise specifically defined in program specific guidelines, this term refers to the cash contribution that is expected from the local agency in terms of dollars and cost share.
19. A "micro-purchase" is any purchase that does not exceed \$5,000. For the purposes of proof of payment, only an approved invoice is required.
20. The term "obligate", or any variation thereof shall refer to the process of encumbering funds.

21. "OCFundtracker" refers to the online grant application and payment system used by OCTA to administer the competitive programs awarded through the CTFP. Refer to <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net/>.
- 21.22. The term "final design," or "Plans, Specifications, and Estimates," or "PS&E," shall refer to 100 percent (100%) completion of project design plans.
- 22.23. "Primary Implementation (PI) Report" refers to the report required at the end of the PI phase for the Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program (RTSSP). It is a technical report that documents the work completed during the PI phase, which contains the Before and After Study. The PI Report is a separate report from the project final report required by the M2 Ordinance, Attachment B, Section III.A.9.
- 23.24. "Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Report" refers to the report required at the conclusion of the O&M phase for the RTSSP (Project P). It is a technical report that documents the work completed during the O&M phase. This is a separate report from the project final report required by the M2 Ordinance, Attachment B, Section III.A.9.
- 24.25. The term "project phase" or any form thereof shall refer to the three distinct project phases (engineering, right-of-way, and construction) for infrastructure projects that OCTA funds through the CTFP. Additionally, the "engineering phase" includes the preparation of environmental documents, preliminary engineering, final design or engineering and ROW engineering. The "ROW phase" includes ROW support, ROW acquisition, utility relocation and adjustment to private property as contained in the ROW agreements, private improvements taken, Temporary Construction Easements (TCE), severance damages, relocation costs that are the legal obligation of the agency, as well as loss of good will, fixtures and equipment including legal cost and may include ROW engineering work. The "construction phase" includes construction and construction support and may also include utility relocation if that is being carried out by the construction contractor. A fourth phase defined as "O&M" applies to select programs and is described more fully in the applicable program chapter. Programming for RCP (Project O) follows a sequential process related to Pre-construction elements as described more fully in Chapter 2. Pre-construction includes environmental evaluation, planning and engineering activities. The Implementation step includes ROW and construction activities.
- 25.26. The term "project phase completion" refers to the date that the local agency has paid the final contractor/consultant invoice (including retention) for work performed and any pending litigation has been adjudicated for the engineering phase or for the ROW phase, and all liens/claims have been settled for the construction phase. The date of project phase completion will begin the 180-day requirement for the submission of a project final report as required by the M2 Ordinance, Attachment B, Section III.A.9. For projects that include environmental mitigation there may be two project phase

completion dates. Either date may be used for the 180-day requirement for the submission of a final report.

- ~~26-27~~. The term “Public-Private Partnerships” is defined as direct financial contributions, sponsorships or ROW dedications for eligible program activities.
- ~~27-28~~. The term “reasonable” in reference to project phase costs shall refer to a cost that, in its nature and amount, does not exceed that which would normally be incurred under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision was made to incur the cost. Factors that influence the reasonableness of costs: whether the cost is of a type generally recognized as ordinary and necessary for the completion of the work effort and market prices for comparable goods or services.
- ~~28-29~~. The term “savings” or “project savings” in reference to projects awarded through the CTFP are any grant funds remaining on a particular project phase after all eligible items within the approved project scope have been reimbursed.
- ~~29-30~~. The term “scope change” or “scope modification” is defined as a material change to the original project scope committed to by the local agency in the project application approved by the Board for M2 grant funding.
- ~~30-31~~. “Sustainability”, as it applies to capacity enhancing infrastructure projects, refers to project elements that support environmental benefits such as use of renewable or recycled resources.
- ~~31-32~~. The term “Workforce Labor Rates (WFLR)” include direct salaries plus direct fringe benefits.
- ~~32-33~~. The term “offset intersection” or “offset signal” refers to traffic signalized intersections on the MPAH that are within 2,700 feet from either direction of the project corridor (Project P Only).

## IV. Acronyms

AADT – Average Annual Daily Traffic

ACE – Arterial Capacity Enhancements

ADA – Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

ADT – Average Daily Trips

A/E – Architectural/Engineering

APIRI – Applications Programming Interface with Referenced Implementations

ATC – Advanced Transportation Controller

ATMS – Advanced Transportation Management System

BMP – Best Management Practices

B/RVH – Boardings Divided by the Revenue Vehicle Hours

C2C – Center-to-Center Communication

CASQA – California Stormwater Quality Association

CAPP – Cost Accounting Policies and Procedures Manual

CCI – Construction Cost Index

CCTV – Closed Circuit Television

CDS – Continuous Deflection Separator

CFS – Climate Forecast System

CE – Categorical Exclusion

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act

CIP – Capital Improvement Program

CPI – Catchment Prioritization Index

CS – Customer Satisfaction

CSPI – Corridor System Performance Index

CTC – California Transportation Commission

CTFP – Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs

ECAC – Environmental Cleanup Allocation Committee

ECP – Environmental Cleanup Program

EIR – Environmental Impact Report



ENR – Engineering News Record  
EVP – Emergency Vehicle Preempt  
FAST – Freeway Arterial/Streets Transition  
FTA – Federal Transit Administration  
FY – Fiscal Year  
GIS – Geographic Information System  
GTFS – General Transit Feed Specification  
GSRD – Gross Solid Removal Device  
HAWK – High-Intensity Activated Crosswalk Signaling Systems  
HCM – Highway Capacity Manual  
ICE – Intersection Capacity Enhancements  
ICU – Intersection Capacity Utilization  
ID – Identification  
IRWMP – Integrated Regional Water Management Plan  
ITS – Intelligent Transportation System  
LFS – Local Fair Share  
LID – Low-Impact Development  
LOS – Level of Service  
M2 – Measure M2  
MG/yr – Megagrams per Year  
MPAH – Master Plan of Arterial Highways  
MUTCD – Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices  
ND – Negative Declaration  
NDS – National Data & Surveying Services  
NEPA – National Environmental Policy Act  
NTP – Notice to Proceed  
O&M – Operations and Maintenance  
OCTA – Orange County Transportation Authority  
OCTAM – Orange County Transportation Analysis Model

OTP – On-Time Performance  
PA/ED – Project Approvals/Environmental Documentation  
PCI – Pavement Condition Index  
PI – Primary Implementation  
PSR – Project Study Report  
PS&E – Plans, Specifications and Estimates (100% Final Design)  
PUC – Public Utilities Commission  
RCP – Regional Capacity Program  
RGSP – Regional Grade Separation Program  
RTSSP – Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program  
RTSSMP – Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Master Plan  
ROADS – Roadway Operations and Analysis Database System  
ROW – Right-of-Way  
RVH – Revenue Vehicle Hours  
SAR – Semi-Annual Review  
SBPAT – Structural BMP Prioritization Analysis Tool  
SLPP – State-Local Partnership Program  
TAC – Technical Advisory Committee  
TCE – Temporary Construction Easement  
TCIF – Trade Corridors Improvement Funds  
TDA – Transportation Development Act  
TMC – Traffic Management Center  
TNC – Transportation Network Companies  
TOC – Traffic Operations Center  
TPC – Total Project Cost  
TPI – Transportation Priority Index  
TSC – Technical Steering Committee  
TSP – Transit Signal Priority  
UPS – Uninterruptible Power Supply

UTDF – Universal Traffic Data Format

v/c – Volume/Capacity

VMT – Vehicle Miles Traveled

WFLR – Workforce Labor Rates

WQLRI – Water Quality Load Reduction Index

*This page intentionally left blank*

## V. Precepts

The OCTA Board of Directors (Board) approved these guidelines on March 22, 2010. The guidelines subsequently have been amended and approved by the Board as needed. The purpose is to provide procedures that assist in the administration of the CTFP under M2 where other superseding documents lack specificity. OCTA, or an agent acting on the authority's behalf, shall enforce these guidelines.

1. All eligible Orange County cities and the County of Orange (County) may participate in the M2 competitive programs and federal funding programs included in the CTFP. Other agencies (e.g., California Department of Transportation [Caltrans] or local jurisdiction) may participate on a project; however, one local agency shall be designated as the implementing agency, shall be responsible for all funding requirements associated with the project, and shall be the recipient of funds through the program.
2. To participate in the CTFP, OCTA must declare that an agency is eligible to receive M2 Net Revenues which include LFS distributions. Failure to meet minimum eligibility requirements after programming of funds will result in deferral or cancellation of funding.
3. The lead agency must execute a Master Funding Agreement with OCTA. OCTA and lead agencies will periodically amend the agreement via letter to reflect funding changes through competitive calls for projects.
4. A separate cooperative funding agreement will be issued for Project V funded projects and any OCTA-led Project P (RTSSP) funded projects.
5. An agency must have a fully executed letter agreement prior to the obligation of funds. Local agencies may be granted pre-award authority for M2 funded projects. Local agencies, at their own risk, may use this pre-award authority to obligate funds for an M2 funded project prior to the programmed year. Expenditures actualized prior to the Board approved programmed year will not be eligible for reimbursement (see Chapter 9).
6. For transit programs (e.g., Projects S, V, and W), pre-award authority is granted upon Board approval of the funding grant. See Precept 5 above for pre-award authority provisions.
7. Local agencies shall scope projects, prepare estimates, and conduct design in cooperation with and in accordance with the standards and procedures required by the local agencies involved with the project (e.g., Caltrans, County, state/federal resource agencies).
8. If not using agency workforce, local agencies should select consultants based upon established contract management and applicable public contracting practices, with

qualification-based selection for architectural/engineering (A/E) services, and competitive bidding environments for construction contracts in accordance with the Public Contracts Code. Agencies must meet procurement and contracting requirements of non-M2 funding sources which may exceed those identified in the CTFP. See Chapter 9 if using local workforce.

9. Based upon funding availability, a "Call for Projects" shall be considered annually but may be issued less frequently.
10. In each call cycle, OCTA shall program projects for a three-year period, based upon an estimate of available funds.
11. OCTA will base funding grants on project cost estimates including up to 10 percent (10%) contingency for right-of-way and construction. During the programming process, OCTA adds an inflationary adjustment, as appropriate.
12. OCTA shall escalate project grants for years two and three for ROW and construction phases only. OCTA will base escalation rates on the Engineering News Record (ENR) CCI 20-city average.
13. Match rate commitments identified by implementing agencies in the project grant application shall remain constant throughout the funded project phase. This includes projects where the programming has been escalated for future years. OCTA and implementing agencies shall not reduce match rate commitments or split the match rate by phase. Actual project contributions by the local agency or OCTA are dependent on final project costs and may not be equal to the match rate if a local agency overmatch exists. Local agency contributions may exceed the committed local match rate in the event of cost overruns. OCTA will not increase the funding grant to cover cost overruns. Ineligible expenditures cannot be considered when calculating the local match rate.
14. Where a project experiences savings, the local match percentage must be maintained.
15. OCTA shall program funds by fiscal year for each phase of a project.
16. A grant for a specific project shall be cancelled if the funds are not encumbered within the fiscal year the funds are programmed, unless ~~the OCTA Board~~ has granted a delay.
17. Implementing agencies may request a one-time delay not exceeding a total of 24 months per project grant. Agencies shall justify this request, receive City Council/Board of Supervisor concurrence, and seek approval of OCTA staff, the TAC, and the Board as part of the SAR process. Delay requests must be received no less than ninety (90) calendar days prior to the encumbrance deadline and are not permitted for projects that seek "fast track" grants.

18. An administrative delay may be granted for expiring M2 funds for a project that is clearly engaged in the procurement process (advertised but not yet awarded).
19. Funds that have been encumbered shall be used in a timely fashion. There shall be one encumbrance date determined for each project phase. For project phases (excluding Projects O and P), funds must be expensed within 36 months from encumbrance. Funds extensions up to 24 months may be granted through the SAR process. Extension requests must be received prior to the expenditure deadline. See Precept 20 for Project O and Project P.
20. For Project O and Project P, funds that have been encumbered shall be used in a timely fashion. There shall be one encumbrance date determined for each project phase. For project phases, local agencies have at least 36 months from encumbrance to complete a project phase and expend the funds. For project phases expected to be longer than 36 months, funds must be expensed within 6 months from the scheduled completion date for that project phase. This schedule information is provided within the application. As an example, if an agency indicates construction will be completed within 40 months from encumbrance, the agency would have 46 months to complete the phase or request an extension. Funds extensions up to 24 months may be granted through the SAR process. Extension requests must be received prior to the expenditure deadline. For Project O construction phase funds, participating environmental mitigation activities (see Precept 27) may be reimbursed up to 48 months after adopted Notice of Completion (NOC), contingent upon verification of environmental mitigation requirements.
21. Preliminary Engineering allocations can be programmed in two different fiscal years depending on the project schedule and when certain engineering costs will need to occur during the project development and implementation phases. Local agencies can issue a separate NTP on a single contract to ensure compliance with the timely use of funds requirement. Local agencies may also issue separate contracts for the funds programmed in different fiscal years. Local agencies are required to obligate the funds within the same fiscal year of the programming or request a delay at least 90 days prior to the obligation deadline.
22. For all construction projects awarded CTFP funds in excess of \$500,000 and/or exceeding a 90-day construction period schedule, the local agency shall install and remove signage in accordance with OCTA specifications during the construction period. The implementing agency shall request OCTA furnished signage. OCTA signage specifications can be found on the Call for Projects website (<https://www.octa.net/programs-projects/programs/funding-programs/call-for-projects/ctfp/regional-capacity-program>). Agencies will be required to certify that these signage requirements have been met as part of the initial payment process (see Chapter 9).

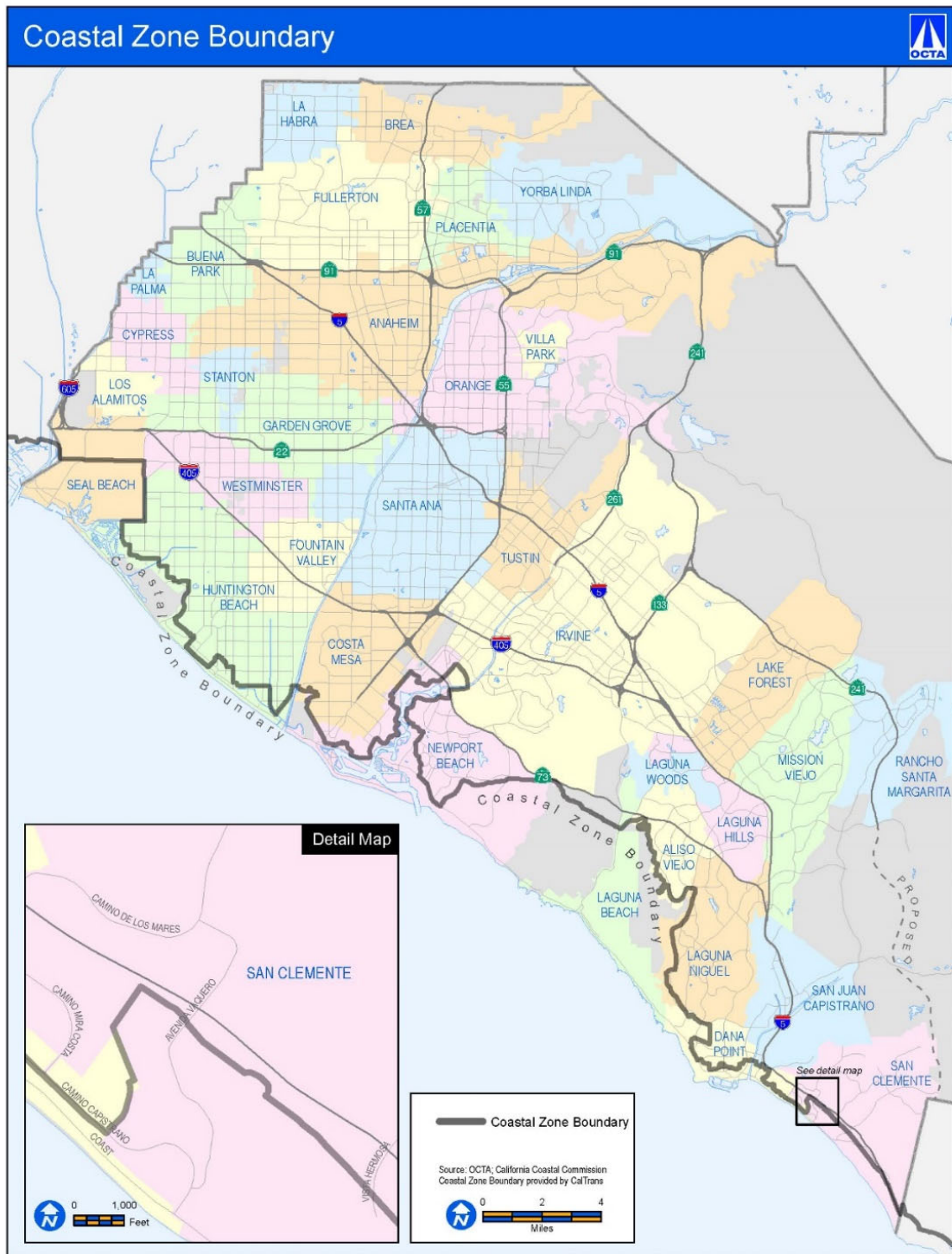


23. OCTA shall reprogram funds derived from savings or project cancellation based upon final project status. An implementing agency may request to transfer 100 percent (100%) of savings of M2 funds between the phases within a project with approval from the TAC and Board. Funds can only be transferred to a phase that has already been awarded competitive funds. Such requests must be made prior to the acceptance of a final report and submitted as part of a SAR. Agencies may only use savings as an aid for unanticipated cost overruns within the approved scope of work.
24. Where the actual conditions of a roadway differ from the MPAH classification (e.g., number of through lanes), OCTA shall use the actual conditions for the purposes of competitive scoring. An agency may appeal to the TAC to request that the MPAH classification be adjusted/reconsidered.
25. For the purpose of calculated Level of Service (LOS), the capacity used in the volume over capacity calculation shall be 100 percent (100%) capacity, or LOS level "E". Intersection Capacity Utilization (ICU) calculations shall use 1,700 vehicles per hour per lane with a .05 clearance interval.
26. OCTA shall consider matching fund credit(s) for an implementing agency's proposed projects current and applicable environmental clearance expenditures. OCTA will review and consider these expenditures on a case-by-case basis at the time of funding approval.
27. An approved CTFP project may be determined ineligible for funding at any time if it is found that M2 funding has replaced all or a portion of funds or commitments that were to be provided by other sources such as: development conditions of approval, development deposits, fee programs, redevelopment programs or other dedicated local funding sources (i.e., assessment districts, community facilities districts, bonds, certificates of participation, etc.). Appeals may be made in accordance with Precept 39.
28. OCTA may fund environmental mitigation, up to 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible project cost by phase, as required for the proposed project contained in the environmental document. Participating environmental mitigation expenditures are eligible for funding under certain programs, but not all.
29. Construction support may be reimbursed up to 20 percent (20%) of the total M2 grant, with costs subject to the match requirements. Construction activities carried out by local agency workforces are not considered construction support.
30. Contract change orders are only eligible for reimbursement of work within the original scope of work and not exceeding 10 percent (10%) of eligible construction costs or contingency provided in the application cost estimate, whichever amount is higher.

31. OCTA shall evaluate “whole” projects during the initial review process. Subsequent phase application reviews shall not include prior phases in the evaluation unless locally funded and pledged as a match and are subject to OCTA verification. The criteria for ranking project applications is included in these guidelines as part of each program component chapter.
32. Projects that receive competitive CTFP funds shall not use other M2 competitive funds as a local match source. Lead agencies may request project consolidation. The TAC and Board must approve consolidation requests. OCTA shall use the weighted average match rate of the consolidated project’s individual segments.
33. OCTA shall conduct a SAR of all active CTFP projects. All agencies shall participate in these sessions through a process established by OCTA. Currently, OCTA administers the SAR through OCFundtracker. OCTA’s intent is to: 1) verify project schedule, 2) confirm project’s continued viability, 3) discuss project changes to ensure successful and timely implementation, 4) request sufficient information from agencies to administer the CTFP, and 5) address any potential issues with external fund sources committed as match against the competitive funds.
34. For any project experiencing cost increases exceeding 10 percent (10%) of the originally contracted amount, a revised cost estimate must be submitted to OCTA as part of the SAR process. This is applicable even if the increase is within the overall grant amount.
35. Agencies shall submit payment requests to OCTA in a timely fashion. Agencies may request an initial payment for M2 (generally up to 75 percent (75%) of programmed amount or eligible expenditures, see Chapter 9) once the funds have been encumbered. The final 25 percent (25%) of the available programmed balance will be released upon the submission of an approved final report.
36. For situations where a grant amount exceeds \$2,000,000, the amount withheld pending the submittal of an approved final report shall be capped at \$500,000 per project phase but shall in no case be less than 10 percent (10%) of the grant or the contract amount, whichever is less. Should the 75 percent/25 percent (75%/25%) payment distribution ratio result in a final payment retention that exceeds \$500,000, the payment percentages will be adjusted to meet the \$500,000 cap until the 10 percent (10%) threshold is reached. At no time will the final payment retention be less than 10 percent (10%).
37. When a project phase is complete, an agency should notify OCTA in writing within thirty (30) calendar days of completion. The date of project phase completion will begin the 180-day requirement for the submission of a project final report as required by the M2 Ordinance, Attachment B, Section III.A.9.

38. An agency shall provide final accounting in an approved final report format (see Chapter 9) within 180 calendar days of project phase completion. The process for untimely final reports is described in Chapter 9. Failure to provide a final accounting shall result in repayment of applicable M2 funds received for the project phase in a manner consistent with the Master Funding Agreement. Projects funded with M2 funding require a project final report within 180 calendar days of project phase completion as part of eligibility compliance. Failure to meet eligibility requirements, including submittal of final reports within 180 calendar days of project phase completion may result in suspension of all net revenues including fair share funds.
39. The payment distribution ratio referenced in Precept 35 may be modified to a reimbursement process, at the discretion of the Board, in the event that financing, or bonding is required to meet OCTA's cash flow needs.
40. Agencies may appeal to the TAC on issues that the agency and OCTA staff cannot resolve. An agency may file an appeal by submitting a brief written statement of the facts and circumstances to OCTA staff. The appellant local agency must submit a written statement which proposes an action for TAC consideration. The TSC shall recommend specific action for an appeal to the TAC. The Board shall have final approval on appeals.
41. Projects within the Coastal Zone Boundary, as a requirement of a Coast Development Permit, may be required to replace existing on-street parking on a one-for-one basis for spaces removed as a result of a roadway widening project. ROW costs to replace the existing on-street parking can be considered mitigation for coastal zone cities only (see exhibit IV-1). The mitigation activities can be covered up to 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible cost consistent with Precept 27. Jurisdictional boundaries are more fully described in the Public Resource Code, Division 20, California Coastal Act (2016) Sections 30168 & 30169. OCTA staff will work with the local agency staff during the project application process to determine eligibility of these costs and to identify any excess ROW that will require a disposal plan. OCTA and the local agency will also establish any savings that will revert back to the Measure M Program after project completion. The cost of ROW required to replace parking should be fair and reasonable in comparison to the total cost of the project.

## Exhibit IV-1



*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 1 - Eligibility

### Overview

To apply for the CTFP, local agencies must fulfill an annual eligibility process. OCTA established this process to ensure that improvements are consistent with regional plans. The cities and county approved a process reflecting the eligibility criteria found in Measure M. Eligibility packages are due to OCTA by June 30 of each year.

In order to receive CTFP and M2 LFS funds, OCTA must deem agencies as eligible. OCTA shall annually distribute an eligibility information package to local agencies. Below is a brief list of requirements:

- Adoption of a Capital Improvement Program (CIP)
- Adoption of a General Plan Circulation Element which does not preclude implementation of the MPAH
- Adoption of a Pavement Management Plan (PMP)
- Adoption of a Local Traffic Signal Synchronization Plan (LSSP)
- Satisfied Maintenance of Effort requirements
- Approved agreement to expend funds within three years of receipt (based upon award date for competitive M2 projects and based on the date OCTA issues check to local agency for LFS and Senior Mobility Programs)
- Adopt an annual Expenditure Report
- Submit Project Final Report for all Net Revenue projects

The M2 Eligibility Guidelines outline the eligibility requirements in detail. OCTA updates the Eligibility Preparation Manual annually and encourages agencies to use it as a reference when preparing items to meet eligibility requirements (see <http://www.octa.net/pdf/M2EligibilityGuidelines.pdf>). Agencies will submit a CIP through an electronic database application (see <http://ocfundtracker.octa.net>). OCTA develops a manual and workshops to prepare local agency staff for the annual eligibility process.

### MPAH Consistency Review and Amendment Process

Through a transfer agreement with the County of Orange, OCTA assumed responsibility for administering the MPAH starting in mid-1995. As the administrator, OCTA is responsible for maintaining the integrity of the MPAH through coordination with cities and the County and shall determine an agency's consistency with the MPAH. In order to provide a mechanism to communicate MPAH policies and procedures, OCTA prepared the Guidance for the Administration of the Orange County Master Plan of Arterial Highways (see [http://www.octa.net/pdf/mpah\\_guidlines.pdf](http://www.octa.net/pdf/mpah_guidlines.pdf)). The guidance document is to assist OCTA, the County, and the cities of Orange County to maintain the MPAH as a vital



component of transportation planning in the County. The guidance document outlines, in detail, the MPAH consistency review and amendment process. Agencies can find contact information for OCTA staff assigned to MPAH administration in the manual.

## **Additional Information Regarding MPAH**

The agency's General Plan Circulation Element must be consistent with the MPAH. In order for an agency's circulation element to be consistent with the MPAH, it shall have a planned-carrying capacity equivalent to the MPAH for all MPAH links within the agency's jurisdiction. "Planned capacity" shall be measured by the number of through lanes on each arterial highway as shown on the local circulation element. Agencies are not considered "inconsistent" as a result of existing capacity limitations on arterials which are not yet constructed to the circulation element design.

The agency must also submit a resolution attesting that no unilateral reduction in lanes has been made on any MPAH arterials. For a sample resolution, see the [Measure M2 Eligibility Guidelines](#).



## Chapter 2 – Project Programming

### Program Consolidation

The M2 RCP improvement categories (see Chapter 7) will combine projects into one application review process. The programs of the CTFP will act as the project funding source. The consolidation of programs will help eliminate confusion among the various requirements and allow the greatest flexibility for programming projects. Other funding programs (Projects S, T, V, W, and X) have similar eligibility requirements, but OCTA will evaluate and approve these projects through a separate process.

### Sequential Programming Process – RCP

Timely and efficient use of funding is a critical success factor for the CTFP. Historically, agencies were encouraged to develop long term projects spanning three or more years which often led to delays in implementing final project phases. This dynamic led to larger-than-anticipated funding program cash balances and an inability to fund smaller time sensitive projects in the interim.

In response to concerns raised by the Board and the Taxpayers Oversight Committee responsible for M2 oversight, OCTA will use annual calls that serve a near term programming window (3 years), as well as a sequential funding approach for M2 projects. OCTA expects this new approach to aid in a timelier use of funding and limit the potential for unanticipated project completion delays inherent with long lead time projects.

Sequential funding is a two-step process. Step One, also known as the planning phase, includes funding requests for planning/environmental, engineering and ROW engineering activities. Step Two, also known as the implementation phase, includes ROW engineering/acquisition and construction activities. ROW engineering can be requested in either the planning or implementation phases. Projects must complete the planning phase before an agency requests implementation phase funding during a call for projects. Exceptions to this rule include the following:

- An agency may request implementation funding prior to completion of the planning phase if the jurisdiction can demonstrate that the planning phase activities are underway, are substantially complete and the agency will complete the activities within six months of the start of the new phase programmed year.

OR

- An agency may request a Fast Track approach, seeking funds for planning and implementation phase at the same time. The agency must demonstrate that the policy variance is necessary due to the project schedule and waiting until the next annual call for projects to apply for implementation phase funding presents undue hardship or could jeopardize the overall project delivery and milestones. The

agency will waive the opportunity to request a project delay under this approach. The Fast Track approach is permitted only for projects that do not have ROW acquisition needs. If seeking engineering funds, the local agency must have received environmental clearance and demonstrate that all necessary easements and titles are in place for local agency use. Under no circumstances will the Fast Track option be considered for local agency convenience as this could delay implementation of other projects that are shelf ready.

Each call for projects will cover a three-year period that overlaps subsequent future cycles. Funding targets for each cycle are based upon prior funding commitments, anticipated revenues, reprogramming of unused grants (cancellations and savings), and a set aside for future funding cycles.

As part of each call for projects, OCTA will determine an appropriate balance between grants made for the planning and implementation phases.

## **Tiered Funding**

Project funding for RCP (Project O) will follow a tiered funding process that differentiates between large and small projects. The tiered process is described in detail in Chapter 7.

## **Funding Projections – Call for Projects**

Revenue estimates for M2 are updated annually. Programming decisions are based upon conservative economic assumptions provided by Southern California academic institutions. In the future, OCTA will add project cancellations and realized savings from completed projects to anticipated revenues for redistribution in the first year of each funding cycle.

## **Project Cost Escalation**

OCTA will escalate approved ROW and construction projects in years two and three. The match rate percentage identified by implementing agencies in the project grant application shall remain constant throughout the project. This includes projects where the programming has been escalated for future years. OCTA will base escalation rates for future years on ENR CCI 20-City Average escalation rates.

## **Programming Adjustments**

OCTA bases funding grants on cost estimates that agencies provide and that OCTA validates against industry norms during the evaluation process. Agencies must provide estimates in current year dollars.

Projects programmed in Year Two or Year Three of each funding cycle include an ENR CCI-based adjustment factor for the ROW and construction phases only. Lead agencies shall not receive grant increases. Cost overruns are the responsibility of local

agencies and may count against agencies' match rate commitment for eligible activities. Local agencies may request scope adjustments to meet budget shortfalls when the agency can demonstrate substantial consistency and attainment of proposed transportation benefits compared to the original project scope.

When agencies are preparing applications, **all cost estimates must be in current year dollars with Month and Year cited.** OCTA will review each cost estimate thoroughly and will escalate ROW and construction costs based on the year OCTA programs the project grant. For example, if an agency's cost estimate lists construction costs for a project and OCTA programs the project for Year Three of the funding cycle, then OCTA will escalate the costs by the CCI-based adjustment factor, compounded annually, beginning in Year One of the funding cycle.

## Project Readiness

In an effort to better utilize project funding and maintain project schedules, programming of funding for CTFP under the sequential approach has been revised. In general, to program grants for Step Two (ROW or construction phases), a project must either have:

1. Project-level approval for environmental clearance, California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), for M2 programs, (National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and CEQA for federally funded programs), or
2. Exempt (categorically or statutorily) under CEQA and/or NEPA (as applicable).

OCTA will not consider any projects for funding for ROW and construction without final adopted project level environmental clearance documentation at the time of application.

## Programming Policies

OCTA will not increase grants after the initial programming for each phase except through project savings transfers, where applicable. Project savings are defined as the grant value remaining after one project phase (such as engineering) has been completed. Transfers should be identified during the SAR phase. Formal request of savings transfers must be accompanied by updated information and justification for the intended phase. Scope reductions are not considered project savings. Adjustments in grant funding between PI and O&M can occur after programming approval for sixty (60) calendar days after contract award, in order to reflect actual contract award amounts. Overall projects savings at the conclusion of a project are returned to the original program for reprogramming in a subsequent call for projects. This section is intended to clarify rather than replace the transfer policy identified in Precept [23](#).

In order to receive ROW and construction grants, a project must have all environmental clearances in place. OCTA shall not release final payment for the planning stage (includes final design) until confirmation of environmental clearance is provided.

Agencies are responsible for costs that exceed the project grant, maintaining the project schedule, and maintaining the project scope.

An agency's grant will be cancelled if the agency does not encumber the funds within the programmed fiscal year. An agency may request a delay in accordance with the time extension policy described in the precepts.

An agency must have a fully executed Letter Agreement prior to the obligation of funds unless they have been approved for pre-award authority.

As stated above, an agency's grant is based on the project's cost as requested and programmed with established escalation rates. If project costs escalate beyond original estimates and the agency is unable to cover additional costs, a request to reduce the project scope or limits will be considered where feasible. For the RTSSP (Project P), changes to the project costs with respect to the phase allocations will be considered based upon the issuance of the CTO, provided that the readjusted phase allocations do not increase the overall grant. All requests for changes in scope and limits should be submitted to OCTA in advance of the change. This request will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and must be approved by the Board prior to initiation of the change by the lead agency. The lead agency must submit a letter to OCTA no later than June 30th of the year in which funds are programmed stating the reasons for cost increases, a proposal for project scope or limit reduction, and an explanation of why approval of the request is warranted. The review process is similar to the appeals process mentioned above.

## Schedule Change Requests

Grants approved as part of the CTFP process are subject to timely delivery requirements. Implementation schedules are determined by the lead agency (applicant). Contract work must be awarded prior to the end of the programmed fiscal year to encumber the funds. If work cannot be initiated within this time frame, a request to defer funding may be submitted to OCTA for consideration. Project status is reviewed every six months during the SAR process. Expired project funding is subject to withdrawal from project and reprogramming in a subsequent call for projects.

Funding delays must be submitted to OCTA in conjunction with the SAR process. These reviews are typically held in Fall and Spring. Emergency delays after the Spring SAR may be considered on a case-by-case basis, but no less than ninety (90) calendar days prior to the encumbrance deadline. The M2 Ordinance permits a delay for up to 24 months. Implementing agencies may request a delay of up to 24 months per project grant. Agencies shall justify this request, receive City Council/Board of Supervisor concurrence, and provide documentation justifying delay to OCTA staff, the TAC and Board as part of the SAR process. Projects that are expected to incur extensive delays beyond the parameters of the program should consider cancellation and reapplication at a future

date. Advancement requests may be considered during the review process and may be approved subject to funding availability.

## Timely Use of Funds

For project phases (RCP and RTSSP projects see paragraph below), funds must be expensed within 36 months from encumbrance. Funds extensions up to 24 months may be granted through the SAR. Extension requests must be received prior to the expenditure deadline.

For RCP and RTSSP project phases, funds must be expensed based on the project phase schedule that is provided at the time of application plus 6 months (see Precept 20). Funds extensions up to 24 months may be granted through the SAR process. Extension requests must be received prior to the expenditure deadline.

## Project Advancements

Agencies wishing to advance a project by one fiscal year, or more may request project advancement. Advancement requests will be considered only if program funds are available. The grant will be de-escalated according to the original escalation rate.

Requests must be submitted as part of the SAR. All advancements will be reviewed by the TAC and approved by the Board. If approved, the agency and project will be required to meet the new fiscal year award or encumbrance deadline.

Should OCTA be unable to accommodate an advancement request due to cash flow constraints, the agency may still move forward with the project using local funding (see Precept 6). The lead agency must have a fully executed letter agreement prior to beginning work. The lead agency may subsequently seek reimbursement of CTFP funds in the fiscal year in which funds are programmed. Reimbursement shall follow the standard CTFP process (see Chapter 9). Prior approval is not necessary if the project is being advanced through local funds. However, if the local agency intends to receive match credit for local funds spent, prior approval is required.

## Semi-Annual Review

OCTA staff will conduct a comprehensive review of CTFP projects on a semi-annual basis to determine the status of projects. Project updates will be provided by the local agencies and uploaded to OCFundtracker. Follow-up meetings to these updates will be held as needed. Semi-annual project reviews are usually scheduled to occur in March and September of each year.

Projects are reviewed to:

1. Update project cost estimates. For any project experiencing cost increases exceeding 10 percent (10%) of the originally contracted amount, a revised cost

estimate must be submitted to OCTA. This is applicable even if the increase is within the overall grant amount.

2. Review the project delivery schedule
3. Determine the project's continued viability
4. Verify project O&M expenditures (e.g. ECP (Project X))
5. Discuss any potential issues with external fund sources committed as match against the competitive funds

Prior to each review meeting, OCTA staff will distribute a list of active projects to each local agency. Each agency will be contacted as needed and asked to participate in the upcoming review where each agency's project schedules, cost estimates, and scope will be reviewed. Agencies will be given the opportunity to request program changes (e.g. delaying and advancing funds from one fiscal year to another) and each adjustment will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The agency should be prepared to explain any changes and provide all necessary supporting documentation. Generally, the local agency is responsible for the implementation of the projects as approved by OCTA, however consideration will be given for circumstances beyond the lead agency's control that affect scope, cost, or schedule.

Based on the semi-annual review meetings, OCTA staff will develop and present recommendations for project adjustments to the TAC. Requests for project changes (delays, advancements, scope modifications, etc.) will be considered on an individual basis. The following action plan has been developed for the semi-annual review process:

- Require local agencies to submit status reports, project worksheets, and supporting documentation to OCTA for all project adjustments.
- Require local agencies to abide by the **Time Extension Policy**:
- Agencies may request a delay of up to 24 months per grant. Local agencies will be required to justify this request and seek approval of OCTA staff, the TAC, and the Board as part of the semi-annual review process.
- Approved schedule changes will require an update of the local jurisdiction's seven-year CIP and the OCTA cooperative funding agreement.
- Evidence of Council approval (resolution, minute order, or notification) must be provided prior to Board approval of delays.
- An administrative extension may be granted for expiring M2 funds for a project phase that is clearly engaged in the procurement process (advertised but not yet awarded). The local agency must notify OCTA, submit a written request, for an administrative extension, and provide evidence of advertisement prior to the award deadline.
- Agencies that have requested Fast Track funding cannot request time extensions.

## **Environmental Cleanup Program Operations and Maintenance Reporting**

For Tier 1 of the ECP (Project X), cash match is required. Ongoing Operations and Maintenance (O&M) of the project can no longer be pledged as a match.





*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 3 – Safe Transit Stops (Project W)

### Purpose

This is a fixed-scope program, which provides funding for passenger amenities at the 100 busiest bus stops in Orange County determined by average daily weekday passenger boardings (October 2017 – February 2018 data)<sup>1</sup>. The goal of the program is to provide value, safety, and convenience which enhances the overall transit experience.

Project W funding will be made available to support the 100 busiest bus stops in the County<sup>2</sup>. The Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) is functioning as the funding agency for the local bus stop amenity improvements implemented by cities under this program. Local agencies have the authority and responsibility for designing, constructing, and maintaining bus stop improvements. Local agencies will retain local control and responsibility for these improvements including, but not limited to, shelters, lighting, seating, and waste receptacles. For OCTA owned facilities and transit centers, OCTA has the authority and responsibility for designing, constructing, and maintaining bus stop improvements. OCTA will retain control and responsibilities for these improvements.

### Eligible Applicants

Eligible applicants include local agencies in Orange County, which have at least one of the top 100 busiest bus stops as defined above. The list of the 100 busiest stops is reviewed, updated, and distributed with every funding cycle; as such eligible local agencies may change based upon evolution of the list of the 100 busiest bus stops.

Bus stops on private property would need to be submitted by the city on behalf of the property owner.

### Application

Applications are required to include the following components. However, they should also keep the overall goal of the program in mind, which is to provide for an improved

---

<sup>1</sup> Excludes stops improved by the program within the last 5 years. The final list of prioritized improvements may also exclude stops determined by local agencies (and OCTA) that no improvements are required. These stops will be removed from the list at the time programming recommendations are approved by the OCTA Board of Directors.

<sup>2</sup> OCTA facilities and transit centers are eligible for Project W funds, so long as they are included on the list of the County's 100 busiest stops.

experience for transit riders, primarily focused upon value, safety, convenience, and reliability.

- Proposed maintenance plan;
- Photos of the proposed project site in the weekday AM peak and PM peak period;
- Project design or concept drawings;
- Shelter size and covered passenger waiting area footage;
- Needs assessment; and
- City Council resolution

## Evaluation Criteria

If sufficient funds are not available during a funding cycle to fund all the projects that are submitted, projects will be prioritized for funding based on a combination of boarding ranking and the needs of each bus stop.

## Available Funding

The 2019 Project W Allocation will provide \$3 million for Safe Transit Stops across the County.

## Eligible Costs

Project W will pay for up to \$20,000 for "normal load stops" and up to \$35,000 for "high load stops. A high load stop is defined as a stop where eight (8) or more passengers are waiting to board for an average of five minutes or more. The following expenses are eligible for reimbursement under the program:

### Eligible

- Passenger Waiting Amenities
  - Bus shelters or shade structures (required);
  - Seating/leaning fixtures (required);
  - Waste receptacles (required);
  - Ad displays; and
  - Bus stop lighting
- Other Amenities
  - Transit/pedestrian information display (at "high load stops");
  - Security cameras (monitored by local police department);
  - Bicycle lockers or racks;
  - Street trees that provide shade protection;
  - Installation of low-cost water efficient irrigation systems to support street shade tree investments;
  - Installation of bus stop signage;

- Minor improvements to sidewalks necessary to accommodate shelters; and,
- Installation of electric service at bus shelters for passenger amenities and future OCTA uses.
- Other
  - Design up to \$1K per stop with a 50 percent (dollar for dollar) local match.
  - Bus Shelter or Shade Structure solar panels to support eligible expense items.

## Not Eligible

- Right-of-way acquisition;
- Planning;
- Maintenance;
- Electricity to support non-passenger related amenities or non-OCTA uses; and
- Construction support

## **Scope Reductions and Cost Savings**

Any proposed scope modifications of an approved project must be submitted to OCTA to ensure consistency with the program requirements. If the proposed scope modification is approved by OCTA, any cost savings will be returned to the program for reallocation for the subsequent call.

## **Reimbursements**

This program is administered on a reimbursement basis. Reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of acceptable final report, complete expense report, performance report, before and after photos, and consistent with a Master Funding Agreement. Required forms can be downloaded from OCFundtracker.

## **Audits**

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall allocation, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by the OCTA Internal Audit Department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the OCTA Board.

## **Precept Applicability**

Note some precepts are not applicable to Project W, such cases will be reviewed by staff on a case-by-case basis and will be determined by staff, as appropriate, based upon the unique characteristics of the proposed project.



*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 4 – Transit Extensions to Metrolink (Project S)

### Overview

This M2 Program establishes a competitive process to enable local agencies to enhance regional transit capabilities through creation of new connections to the existing Metrolink system. Projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program. In addition, local agencies will be required to demonstrate the ability to fund the local share of O&M on an ongoing basis using non-OCTA resources. Public-private partnerships are encouraged but not required.

### Fixed Guideways

#### Objectives

- Expand multi-modal transit options for regional travel by establishing new transit connections to existing Metrolink stations
- Provide new service on a defined route with primary ridership derived from Metrolink patronage

#### Project Participation Categories

Metrolink provides a vital transit option for travel throughout southern California. Orange County is home to 12 Metrolink stations currently serving residents and commuters for employment, education, and pleasure-based trips. These stations serve diverse destination and trip origination needs. Efficient and convenient access enables the system to thrive and the overall transportation network (all motorized and non-motorized modes) to operate effectively.

Transit needs may differ from one location to the next and projects pursued under this program have significant latitude in how the challenge of delivering enhanced transit service to/from existing Metrolink stations are addressed. The program categories listed below identify key project elements that can be pursued through the Project S funding source. Fixed guideway projects are capital intensive. Additional funding sources may be required to supplement M2 for maximum investment opportunities. Selection criteria will parallel Federal Transit Administration (FTA) programs such as New Starts or Small Starts wherever possible to aid in streamlining the competitive process. The program categories eligible for funding through the fixed guideway component of Project S are:

- Fixed guideway systems including rolling stock acquisition
- Station/stop improvements (includes signage, furniture, and shelters)
- Maintenance facilities and fueling stations

## Match Funding Requirements

Local funding must meet a minimum 10 percent (10%) match rate requirement for the whole project comprised of any combination private contributions, advertising revenues, and local discretionary funds. Match funding commitments in excess of 10 percent (10%) for one project phase (capital or operations/maintenance) may result in a reduced minimum match rate requirement for another phase subject to Board of Directors (Board) approval. Minimum match rate commitments will be incorporated into a cooperative funding agreement and will apply on an annual basis to the entire service life of the project (typically 5, 7, or 25 years).

## Eligibility Requirements

Minimum eligibility and participation requirements must be considered before a project funding application should be submitted. Adherence to strict funding guidelines is required by the M2 Ordinance. Additional standards have been established to provide assurance that M2 funds are spent in the most prudent, effective manner. There is no guarantee that funding will be approved during a particular call for projects. If no acceptable project is identified during a funding cycle, a subsequent call for projects will be scheduled at an appropriate time.

- Applicant must be eligible to receive M2 funding (established on an annual basis) to participate in this program
- Initial call for projects is limited to fixed guideway projects based upon Go Local Step 3 activities (preliminary engineering)
- Agency must have a financial plan outlining a funding strategy for ongoing O&M (minimum of five years)
- Project applications must be for complete projects (environmental clearance through implementation, where applicable) for evaluation purposes
- Project application must meet minimum competitive score to be deemed eligible and “of merit” (as determined by the OCTA Board)
- Any proposal to duplicate or replace existing local or OCTA service must be clearly detailed
- Complete applications must be approved by the city council and partner agencies prior to submittal to OCTA to demonstrate adequate community and elected official support for initial consideration
- Procurements associated with the project must follow FTA procurement policies
- Agencies submitting for funding must agree to follow the FTA Small Starts/New Starts process

## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. (See Table 4.1) Emphasis is placed on projects with firm financial commitments and overall project readiness as shown on the Project S selection criteria. In addition, projects will be evaluated based upon existing and future transit usage, ease of connection, cost effectiveness, and local/regional benefits. Although a minimum 10 percent (10%) match rate for capital investments is required, projects that leverage M2 funds with a higher percentage from other sources are encouraged and will be more competitive.

## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to fully evaluate the project proposal as outline below.

- Complete information application
- Provide funding/operations plan
- Grants subject to a cooperative funding agreement

The funding plan shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Financials (funding needs, match rate availability, operations funding assurances, and public-private partnership arrangements)
- Project development and implementation schedule
- O&M facility management
- Service coordination plan (scheduling/ticketing for Metrolink and fixed route service)
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant

The last call for projects under this program was held in 2010. No call for projects is envisioned in the immediate future. The Board will determine an appropriate time to authorize additional funding.

## Application Guidelines

Project selection is based upon merit utilizing a series of qualitative and quantitative criteria. Candidate projects are required to submit a financial plan with sufficient data to enable an adequate evaluation of the application. Each jurisdiction is provided broad latitude in formatting, content and approach. However, key elements described below must be clearly and concisely presented to enable timely and accurate assessment of the project.



## Financial Details

Each candidate project application must include all phases through construction of facilities. The financial plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Estimated project cost for each phase of development (planning, environmental, permitting, design, ROW acquisition, construction, and project oversight)
- Funding request for each phase of project implementation with match commitment and sources clearly identified
- Realistic project schedule for each project phase
- Demonstrated financial commitments for minimum match commitment and ongoing operations (first five years of operation)
- Discussion of contingency planning for revenue shortfalls
- Revenue projections and methodology where on-site commercial activity is expected to support implementation and/or operations costs
- ROW status and strategy for acquisition
- Project's status in current local plans

## Technical Attributes

The formal application must include feasibility and efficacy components to demonstrate transportation benefit to ensure the selected project(s) meet the spirit and intent of M2. Merit will be demonstrated through technical attributes and industry standard methodologies. The following data will be included and fully discussed in the application.

- Planned employment densities per square mile (opening year)
- Planned population densities per square mile (opening year)
- Projected daily transit boardings with projection methodology fully presented
- Percent of projected ridership from commuter rail riders
- Description of all transit modes serviced by the Metrolink station at time of application and projected future mode increase
- Ease of connections to other travel modes (average walking distance)
- Incremental cost per hour of system user benefits (per FTA guidelines)

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the information described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

*Council Resolution:* A Council Resolution authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of project local match rate and operating funds as shown in the funding plan.

*Lease/Cost Sharing Agreements:* Copies of leases, sponsorship, and/or advertising revenue documents. Confidential agreements may be included by reference when accompanied by affidavit from City Treasurer or Finance Director.

*Project Documentation:* If the proposed project has completed initial planning activities (such as Project Study Report (PSR) or equivalent, Environmental Impact Report (EIR), or design), evidence of approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes project approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion or planning phases. The applicant will be asked for detailed information only if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

*Operations Plan:* In addition to the financial details indicated in 8.1, the operations plan submitted shall include the following technical data (consistent with FTA guidelines) a route map, draft time table, headways, stop location listing, summary of alternatives (including any special operations – interlining, feeder bus connections, etc.), summary of vehicle types and characteristics, speed profile, fleet size, and any other applicable supporting documentation.

*Approved Land Use Supporting Documentation:* Any documentation which describes the transit supportive land use changes already in place to support the proposed guideway projects.

## **Reimbursements**

This program is administered on a reimbursement basis. Reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of a complete expense report, performance report, and consistent with a cooperative funding agreement.

## **Project Cancellation**

Projects deemed infeasible during the planning process will be cancelled and further expenditures will be prohibited except where necessitated to bring the current phase to a logical conclusion.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

## **Audits**

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be

conducted by the OCTA Internal Audit department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the OCTA Board.

## Bus and Station Vans

### Objectives

- Expand multi-modal transit options for regional travel by establishing new transit connections to existing Metrolink stations
- Provide new service (shuttle bus and station van) on a defined route with ridership derived from Amtrak/Metrolink patronage

### Project Participation Categories

Metrolink provides a vital transit option for travel throughout Southern California. Orange County is home to 11 Metrolink stations currently serving residents and commuters for employment, education, and recreational-based trips. These stations serve diverse destination and trip origination needs. Efficient and convenient access enables the system to thrive and the overall transportation network (all motorized and non-motorized modes) to operate effectively.

Transit needs may differ from one location to the next, and projects pursued under this program have significant latitude on how the challenge of delivering enhanced transit service to/from existing Metrolink stations are addressed. The program categories listed below identify key project elements that can be pursued through the Project S funding source. Selection criteria will parallel FTA programs wherever possible to aid in streamlining the competitive process. The program categories eligible for funding through Project S are:

- Bus leases/purchases for the purposes of providing expanded service to/from a Metrolink station
- Bus stop improvements (including signage, furniture, fare box equipment, and shelters) on the new route
- Maintenance facilities and fueling stations required for the new bus service
- Station vans leases for the purposes of providing expanded service to/from a Metrolink station
- Consistent with FTA guidelines, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) complementary paratransit service costs are considered capital costs for the purposes of this program

### Operating Reserve Incentive

OCTA has established an operating reserve as part of this program that may be used to offset the costs of O&M. The operating reserve is subject to the following requirements:

1. OCTA will reserve a total of \$1 million per year in Project S revenue for O&M distributed on a pro-rata basis
2. The project must have been awarded Project S non-guideway funds through the Project S competitive process and meet a minimum standard of ten boardings per Revenue Vehicle Hour (RVH) on an ongoing basis for shuttle buses and a 60 percent (60%) minimum occupancy for station vans
3. Awarded agencies must submit audited O&M costs and ridership and fare performance data to OCTA by September 30 of each year for the prior fiscal year
4. OCTA will reimburse awarded agencies on a pro-rata basis but not to exceed \$6 per boarding, not to exceed 90 percent (90%) of net operating and maintenance costs (after deducting fares), and no more than \$150,000 per agency or project, whichever is less
5. Participation in the operating reserve is limited to the useful life of the capital purchased with Project S funds

All submitted materials are subject to audit prior to OCTA pro-rata reimbursements. Funds not used in a given year will become available for future calls for projects.

## Capital Match Rate Funding Requirements

The Implementing agency must meet a minimum ten percent (10%) match requirement for the entire capital project comprised of any combination of private contributions, advertising revenues, and local discretionary funds. Match rate funding commitments in excess of ten percent (10%) for one project phase may result in a reduced minimum match rate requirement for another phase subject to Board of Directors (Board) approval. Match funding commitments will be incorporated into the cooperative funding agreement.

## Eligibility Requirements

Minimum eligibility and participation requirements must be considered before a project funding application should be submitted. Adherence to strict funding guidelines is required by the M2 Ordinance. Additional standards have been established to provide assurance that M2 funds are spent in the most prudent, effective manner. There is no guarantee that funding will be approved during a particular call for projects. If no acceptable project is identified during a funding cycle, a subsequent call for projects will be scheduled at an appropriate time.

## Additional Project S Precepts

- Applicant must be eligible to receive M2 funding (established on an annual basis) to participate in this program
- The proposed project must be included in the 2011 Transit System Study or have participated in prior Go Local planning efforts

- Agency must have a financial plan outlining a funding strategy for ongoing O&M (minimum of five years)
- If the service operator is OCTA, and the local agency would retain routing and service-level decisions, or local agencies may propose an alternate service provider
- Letter of commitment for an 80 percent (80%) start-up occupancy rate for each station van and documentation supporting the commitment (e.g. letters of interest, proof of van pool request and or survey data). Station van passengers must be Amtrak/Metrolink passengers
- Local agency will be required to enter into a cooperative funding agreement with OCTA
- Project applications must be for complete projects (environmental clearance through implementation, where applicable) for evaluation purposes
- All projects must include meeting ADA requirements, and these costs must be included in the project application
- Project application must meet minimum competitive score to be deemed eligible and “of merit” (as determined by the OCTA Board)
- Any proposal to duplicate or replace existing local or OCTA service must be clearly detailed
- Complete applications must be approved by the city council and partner agencies prior to submittal to OCTA to demonstrate adequate community and elected official support for initial consideration
- Procurements associated with the project must follow FTA procurement policies
- Agencies submitting for funding must agree to follow applicable FTA requirements
- Agencies will be required to submit annual National Transit Database reporting information to OCTA

## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. Emphasis is placed on projects with firm financial commitments and overall project readiness as shown on the Project S scoring criteria. In addition, projects will be evaluated based upon existing and future usage, ease of connection, cost effectiveness, and local/regional benefits. Although a minimum of ten percent (10%) match funding for capital investments is required, projects that leverage M2 funds with a higher match rate are encouraged and will be more competitive.

## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to fully evaluate the project proposal as outlined below.

- Complete application

- Provide five-year funding/operations plan
- Grants subject to cooperative funding agreement

The funding plan shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Financials (funding needs, minimum match commitments, funding availability, operations funding assurances, and public-private partnership arrangements)
- Project development and implementation schedule
- O&M facility management
- Service coordination plan (scheduling/ticketing for Metrolink and fixed-route service)
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant

A call for projects for the initial funding cycle was held in 2012. No call for projects is envisioned in the immediate future. The Board will determine an appropriate time to authorize additional funding.

The final approved application (including funding plan) will serve as the basis for any funding agreement required under the program.

## Application Guidelines

Project selection is based upon merit utilizing a series of qualitative and quantitative criteria. Candidate projects are required to submit a financial plan with sufficient data to enable an adequate evaluation of the application. Each jurisdiction is provided broad latitude in formatting, content, and approach. However, key elements described below must be clearly and concisely presented to enable timely and accurate assessment of the project.

### Financial Details

Each candidate project application must include all phases through construction of facilities. The financial plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Estimated project cost for each phase of development (planning, environmental, permitting, design, ROW acquisition, construction, and project oversight)
- Funding request for each phase of project implementation with match funding amounts and funding sources clearly identified
- Demonstrated financial commitments for minimum match commitments and ongoing operations
- Discussion of contingency planning for revenue shortfalls
- Revenue projections and methodology where commercial activity is expected to support implementation and/or operations costs
- Project readiness status

- Subscriber commitment for proposed station van services
- ROW status and strategy for acquisition
- Project's status in current local plans
- Realistic project schedule for each project phase

## Scoring Criteria

The formal application must include feasibility and efficacy components to demonstrate transportation benefit to ensure the selected project(s) meet the spirit and intent of M2. Merit will be demonstrated through technical attributes and industry standard methodologies. The applications will be evaluated against the criteria identified in the Measure M2 voter pamphlet and fully discussed in the application:

- Match funding and level of commitment from private partners
- Operating subsidy per boarding for opening year
- Annualized cost per incremental passenger trip for opening year
- Project readiness including projected opening year and phase readiness
- Projected daily boardings with projection methodology fully presented
- Percent of projected ridership from commuter rail riders
- Projected average daily occupancy for station vans
- Ease of connections (average travel time to employment and recreation centers served)
- Planned employment densities per square mile for opening year
- Planned population densities per square mile for opening year

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the information described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

*Council Resolution:* A Council Resolution authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of project local match funding (local sources) and operating funds as shown in the funding plan.

*Lease/Cost Sharing Agreements:* Copies of leases, sponsorship, and/or advertising revenue documents. Confidential agreements may be included for reference when accompanied by affidavit from City Treasurer or Finance Director.

*Project Documentation:* If the proposed project has completed initial planning activities (such as PSR or equivalent, EIR, or design), evidence of approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes project approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion or planning



phases. The applicant will be asked for detailed information only if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

*Operations Plan:* In addition to the financial details, the operations plan submitted shall include the following technical data: a route map, draft timetable, headways, stop location listing, summary of vehicle types and characteristics, speed profile, fleet size, and any other applicable supporting documentation.

*Approved Land Use Supporting Documentation:* Any documentation which describes the transit supportive land use changes already in place to support the proposed guideway projects.

## Reimbursements

The capital program is administered on a reimbursement basis. Capital reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of a complete expense report, performance report, and consistent with the cooperative funding agreement. Local agency revenues provided to OCTA for ongoing operating assistance will be in accordance with terms identified in the cooperative funding agreement.

## Project Cancellation

Projects deemed infeasible during the planning process will be cancelled and further expenditures will be prohibited except where necessitated to conclude the current phase.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

## Audits

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits may be conducted by the OCTA Internal Audit Department or an authorized agent.



# Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs



<b>Table 4-1</b>	
<b>Point Breakdown for Transit Extensions to Metrolink (Project S)</b>	
<i>(For Fixed Guideway Preliminary Engineering Call for Projects Only)</i>	
<b>Financial Commitment/Partnership (20 points)</b>	
<b>Match funding (Complete Project; Capital)</b>	
>=30%	6
29% to 20%	4
19% to 11%	2
10% (Program Minimum)	0
<b>Five-Year Operations Funding Plan Submitted and OCTA Concurrence with Assumptions*</b>	
Yes	10
No	0
<b>Level of Commitment from Private Partners</b>	
Binding Agreement	4
Commitment Letter	2
<b>Project Readiness (8 points)</b>	
<b>Opening Year</b>	
By 2015	4
By 2016	3
By 2017	2
By 2018	1
<b>Land Acquired for Total Project</b>	
Yes	4
No	0
<b>Regional/Local Benefits (16 points)</b>	
<b>Regional: Planned Employment (Jobs/Square Mile; Opening Year)**</b>	
>15,500	8
15,500 to 13,001	6
13,000 to 8,500	4
<8,500	2
<b>Regional: Daily Vehicle Miles Traveled Reduction (Opening Year)***</b>	
>2,000	4
2,000 to 1,501	3
1,500 to 1,000	2
<1,000	1
<b>Local: Planned Population (Persons/Square Mile; Opening Year)**</b>	
>11,000	4
10,999 to 7,000	3
6,999 to 3,500	2
<3,500	1
<b>Transit Usage/Congestion Relief (16 points)</b>	
<b>Percent of Ridership from Commuter Rail Riders (Opening Year)</b>	
>=50%	8
49% to 40%	6
39% to 30%	4
29% to 20%	2
<20%	0
<b>Projected Average Daily Ridership (Opening Year)</b>	
>=10,000	8
9,999 to 8,500	6
7,999 to 6,500	4
6,499 to 5,000	2
<5,000	0
<b>Ease of Connections (14 points)</b>	
<b>Number of Transit Modes Provided at Metrolink Station (Opening Year)</b>	
>9	8
9 to 8	6
7 to 6	4
<6	2
<b>Average Walking Distance to Proposed Connections (From Metrolink Station; Feet; Opening Year)</b>	
<250	6
251 to 500	4
501 to 750	2
>500	1
<b>Cost Effectiveness (16 points)</b>	
<b>Incremental Cost per Hour of System User Benefit****</b>	
\$15 to \$17.99	16
\$18 to \$20.99	12
\$21 to \$23.99	8
>\$24	4
<b>Approved Land Use (5 points)</b>	
<b>Included in City Council-Approved Plan</b>	
Yes	5
No	0
<b>Safety (5 points)</b>	
<b>At-Grade Rail Crossings</b>	
No	5
Yes	0

\* May assume first three-years Congestion Mitigation Air Quality funded and no Project S funds for operations  
 \*\* Average within 1/4 mile of each station  
 \*\*\* Total within 2 miles of proposed route (one mile buffer)  
 \*\*\*\* Incremental cost per hour of system user benefit from FTA "Summit" Program (in opening and horizon years)

# Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs



**Table 4-2**  
**Point Breakdown for Transit Extension to Metrolink (Project S)**  
*(For Bus and Station Van Program Only)*

<b>M2 Eligible</b>	Yes	No
<b>In Go Local Planning and/or 2011 Transit Study</b>	Yes	No
<b>Five-year Operations and Maintenance Plan</b>	Yes	No
<b>Total Project Cost (information only)</b>	\$	(capital)
<b>Financial Commitment/Partnership (18 points)</b>		
<b>Match funding (capital)</b>		
≥50%	10 points	
40% - 49%	8 points	
30% - 39%	6 points	
20% - 29%	4 points	
11% - 19%	2 points	
<b>Level of commitment from private partners</b>		
Binding agreement	8 points	
Commitment letter	4 points	
<b>Cost Effectiveness (20 points)</b>		
<b>Operating subsidy per boarding opening year</b>		
≤\$4.50	10 points	
\$4.51 - \$8.50	8 points	
\$8.51 - \$14.99	6 points	
\$14.50 - \$18.00	4 points	
<b>Annualized cost per incremental passenger opening year</b>		
≤\$7.00	10 points	
\$7.01 - \$11.20	8 points	
\$11.21 - \$14.20	6 points	
\$14.21 - \$17.99	4 points	
≥\$18.00	2 points	
<b>Project Readiness (20 points)</b>		
<b>Estimated opening year</b>		
By 2012	10 points	
By 2013	8 points	
By 2014	4 points	
By 2015	2 point	
<b>Phase readiness</b>		
Planning and environmental complete	10 points	
ROW acquired or not applicable	5 points	
Maintenance facilities available	1 points	
<b>Local/Regional Benefit (12 points)</b>		
<b>Planned employment densities per square mile (within 1/4 mile of route) opening year</b>		
>15,000	6 points	
10,001 - 15,000	4 points	
5,001 - 10,000	2 points	
1,001 - 5,000	1 points	
<b>Transit Usage - Shuttle Bus (20 points)</b>		
<b>Projected average daily boardings (first year)</b>		
≥300	10 points	
201 - 299	8 points	
101 - 200	6 points	
31 - 100	4 points	
≤30	2 points	
<b>Percent of projected ridership from commuter rail</b>		
≥70%	10 points	
50% - 69%	6 points	
30% - 49%	3 points	
<b>Transit Usage - Station Van (20 Points)</b>		
<b>Projected average daily occupancy (first year)</b>		
≥100%	10 points	
90% - 99%	8 points	
80% - 89%	6 points	
<b>Percent of projected ridership from commuter rail</b>		
100%	10 points	
<100%	0 points	
<b>Community Connections (10 points)</b>		
<b>Average travel time to station from employment/activity center</b>		
1 - 10 minutes	5 points	
11 - 15 minutes	4 points	
16 - 20 minutes	3 points	
21 - 30 minutes	2 points	
<b>Connectivity/activity centers served by project</b>		
Senior center(s)	1 point	
Schools	1 point	
Retail centers (over 000k feet)	1 point	
Special event venues	1 point	
Major employment centers	1 point	
Connections to existing service	1 point	
5 points maximum		

*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 5 – Metrolink Gateways (Project T)

### Overview

This M2 program establishes a competitive process for local agencies to convert Metrolink stations into regional gateways for enhanced operations related to high-speed rail service. Projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program. In addition, local agencies will be required to demonstrate the ability to fully fund operations on an ongoing basis using non-OCTA resources. Public-private partnerships are encouraged but not required.

### Objectives

- Convert Metrolink stations(s) to regional gateways that connect Orange County with planned future high-speed rail systems.
- Deliver improvements that are necessary to connect planned future high-speed rail systems to stations(s) on the Orange County Metrolink route.

### Project Participation Categories

Multi-modal transit facilities provide expanded transportation options for regional and long-distance travel. These “hubs” provide a vital link in the mobility chain. Availability of viable stations is a critical consideration for high speed rail service implementation. Each host community has unique needs and expectations related to high-speed rail systems. Conditions will differ from one location to the next and projects pursued under this program have significant latitude in how they address the challenge of delivering supporting facilities for high speed rail services. Converting a station may include modifying and/or relocating the station. The program categories listed below identify key project elements that can be pursued through the Project T funding source. Public-private partnerships and local funding sources may be used to leverage these elements.

- Station and passenger facilities necessary to support planned high-speed rail system<sup>3</sup>
- Parking structures related to expanded high-speed rail service
- Track improvements (e.g., track, switching, signal equipment)
- Traffic control enhancements for ingress/egress from public roadways
- Aesthetics limited to 10 percent (10%) of the Project T funds (specifically limited to: landscaping, non-standard lighting, and on-site signage)

---

<sup>3</sup> Program should not build retail or other leasable space. Mixed Use and TOD elements will be the responsibility of others.

- On-site public art expenses limited to one percent (1%) of Measure M funds in order to improve the appearance and safety of the facility
- Off-site improvements cannot exceed 5 percent (5%) of Measure M funding request<sup>4</sup>
- Bond financing costs
- Construction Support (not to exceed twenty percent (20%) of grant award)

Commercial facilities that are not transit related are not eligible for Measure M funds.

## Eligibility Requirements

Minimum eligibility and participation requirements must be considered before a project funding application should be submitted. Adherence to strict funding guidelines is required by the Ordinance. Additional standards have been established to provide assurance that M2 funds are spent in the most prudent, effective manner. There is no guarantee that funding will be approved during a particular call for projects. If no acceptable project is identified during a funding cycle, a subsequent call for projects will be scheduled at an appropriate time.

- Station must be included as part of a planned future high-speed rail system.
- Station must be identified in constrained or unconstrained chapters of the 2008 Regional Transportation Plan for the initial M2 funding cycle
- Agency must demonstrate sufficient funding for first five years of operation with financial plan outlining funding strategy for ongoing O&M (cannot include OCTA funding sources)
- Project applications must be for complete projects (environmental clearance through construction)
- Project application must meet minimum competitive score to be deemed eligible and "of merit" (as determined by OCTA Board of Directors)
- Capital improvements must adhere to public bidding requirements
- Complete applications must be approved by the applicant City Council prior to submittal to OCTA to demonstrate adequate community and elected official support for initial consideration
- Applicant must be eligible to receive Measure M funding (established on an annual basis) to participate in this program

---

<sup>4</sup> "Off-site" improvements adjacent to the project site such as monumentation, traffic control, etc.

## Funding Estimates

The program will make an estimated \$186 million (nominal dollars) available during the initial 21-year period of the program (FY2011 through FY 2031). For the initial call for projects, bonds were issued in FY 2011 and FY 2012, making the maximum net programming amount of \$82.3 million available after deducting for bond costs. Funding for the remaining nine-year period of M2 will not be programmed until a future call for projects is warranted. This approach provides a hedge against economic uncertainty and preserves funding for future system expansion.

## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. Emphasis is placed on projects with firm funding commitments and overall project readiness as shown on Table 5-1. In addition, projects will be evaluated based upon existing and future transit usage, intermodal connectivity, and community land use attributes. Although a local match commitment is not required, projects that leverage M2 funds with at least 10 percent (10%) from other sources are encouraged and will be more competitive.

## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to fully evaluate the project proposal as outline below.

Complete information application

- Provide funding/operations plan
- Grants subject to a cooperative funding agreement

A call for projects for the initial funding cycle was issued in January 2009. The need for a future call will be determined by the OCTA Board of Directors. Complete project applications must be submitted by the established due date to be considered eligible for consideration.

The funding plan shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Financials (Funding needs, match rate funding availability, operations funding assurances, public-private partnership arrangements, bond financing projections)
- Project development and implementation schedule
- High speed rail ridership projections
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant

Applications will be reviewed by the Authority for consistency, accuracy and concurrence. Once applications have been completed in accordance with the program requirements,

the projects will be scored, ranked and submitted to the T2020 Committee and Board of Directors for consideration and funding approval.

The final approved application (including Financial Plan) will serve as the basis for any funding agreement required under the program.

## Reimbursements

This program is administered on a reimbursement basis for capital improvements, planning design, ROW acquisition, and related bond financing costs. Reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of a complete expense report, performance report, and consistent with the executed cooperative agreement.

## Status Reports

Projects selected for funding will be subject to submittal of an annual financial plan update in order to receive project reimbursement payments during the following fiscal year. The updated financial plan will be due as a supplement to the annual Measure M eligibility process (typically due on June 30<sup>th</sup>).

## Project Cancellation

Projects deemed infeasible during the planning process will be cancelled and further expenditures will be prohibited (except where necessitated to bring the current phase to a logical conclusion). ROW acquired for projects which are cancelled prior to construction will require repayment to the contributing funding program(s) within a reasonable time as determined by the Board.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

## Audits

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by OCTA Internal Audit department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the OCTA Board of Directors.

Proceeds from the sale of excess ROW acquired with program funding must be paid back to the project fund as described in the executed funding agreement.



## Application Guidelines

Funding grants provided through M2 are determined through a competitive application process. Project selection is based upon merit utilizing a series of qualitative and quantitative criteria. Candidate projects are required to submit a financial plan with sufficient data to enable an adequate evaluation of the application. Each jurisdiction is provided broad latitude in formatting, content and approach. However, key elements described below must be clearly and concisely presented to enable timely and accurate assessment of the project.

## Financial Details

Each candidate project must include all phases through construction of facilities and implementation of service. The financial plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Estimated project cost for each phase of development (planning, environmental, permitting, design, ROW acquisition, construction, and project oversight)
- Funding request for each phase of project implementation with match funding amounts and sources clearly identified
- Realistic project schedule for each project phase
- Demonstrated financial commitments for match funding and ongoing operations (through first five years of operation)
- Discussion of contingency planning for revenue shortfalls
- Revenue projections and methodology where on-site commercial activity or advertising revenue is expected to support implementation and/or operations costs
- ROW status and strategy for acquisition
- Revenue sharing proposals (where applicable)

## Technical Attributes

The formal application must include feasibility and efficacy components to demonstrate transportation benefit to ensure the selected project(s) meet the spirit and intent of M2. Merit will be demonstrated through technical attributes and industry standard methodologies. The following site-specific data will be included and fully discussed in the application:

- Current employment estimates within five-mile radius of project site (cite reference)
- Freeway lane miles within five-mile radius of site (provided by OCTA upon request)
- Planned job density within 1,500' radius of project boundary based upon current General Plan
- Planned housing density within 1,500' radius of project boundary based upon current General Plan

- Daily transit boardings within five-mile radius of project boundary (include rail and fixed route bus/shuttle)
- Daily transit boardings growth within five-mile radius of project boundary with projection methodology fully presented for opening day operations
- Description of all transit modes serviced by the site at time of application
- Discussion of new transit modes (including high speed rail) served by the site as a result of proposed project (opening day)
- Service coordination plan (how will proposed project facilitate transfer between transit services?)

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the funding plan described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

Council Resolution: A Council Resolution authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of project match funding (local sources) and operating funds as shown in the funding plan.

Lease/Cost Sharing Agreements: Copies of leases, cost sharing (match funding), and/or land dedication documents. Confidential agreements may be included by reference when accompanied by affidavit from City Treasurer or Finance Director.

Project Documentation: If proposed project has completed initial planning activities (such as PSR or equivalent, EIR, or design), evidence of approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes project approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion or planning phases. The applicant will be asked for detailed information only if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

TABLE 5-1

**Point Breakdown for Metrolink Gateways (Project T)  
Maximum Points = 100**

Financial Commitment (30 points)		Transit Usage (20 points)	
<b>Total Project Cost (information only)</b>		<b>Existing transit boardings (within 5 miles)</b>	
\$ (capital)	(No Points)	>75,000 a day	4 points
		50,000 to 75,000 a day	3 points
		25,000 to 49,000 a day	2 points
		<25,000 a day	1 point
<b>Percent of M2 for capital</b>		<b>Transit boardings growth (within 5 miles)</b>	
50% or less	16 points	>20,000 daily increase	8 points
51% to 65%	12 points	15,000 to 20,000 daily increase	6 points
66% to 80%	8 points	10,000 to 14,900 daily increase	4 points
81% to 90%	4 points	<10,000 daily increase	2 points
<b>Level of commitment from private partners</b>		<b>Consistent ridership projections</b>	
Investment agreement (binding)	8 points	100% to 110% of OCTAM*	
Commitment letters	2 points	111% to 120% of OCTAM	
		121% to 140% of OCTAM	
		<i>*Projections below OCTAM get 8 points</i>	
<b>OCTA concurrence with financial assumptions/analysis</b>		<b>Readiness (20 points)</b>	
Yes	6 points	<b>High-speed rail system status</b>	
No	0 points	In constrained 2008 RTP	
		10 points	
		Added in unconstrained RTP	
		2 points	
		<b>Land acquired for total project</b>	
		Yes	
		5 points	
		No	
		0 points	
		<b>Project design status</b>	
		Design complete	
		5 points	
		Environmental complete	
		3 points	
		PSR equivalent complete	
		1 point	
<b>Regional Markets / Land Use (12 points)</b>		<b>Intermodal Connections (18 points)</b>	
<b>Adjacent freeway lane miles (within five miles)</b>		<b>Number of current transit modes provided</b>	
>500 lane miles		>6	
3 points		5 points	
400 to 500 lane miles		4 to 6	
2 points		3 points	
<400 lane miles		<4	
1 point		1 point	
<b>Current employment (within 5 miles)</b>		<b>Future increase in the number of transit modes</b>	
>350,000		>5 added	
3 points		10 points	
200,000 to 350,000		3 to 5 added	
2 points		6 points	
<200,000		<3 added	
1 point		2 points	
<b>Planned job density within 1,500 feet</b>		<b>OCTA concurrence with intermodal analysis</b>	
>2.0 avg. floor area ratio		Yes	
3 points		3 points	
1.5 to 2.0 avg. floor area ratio		No	
2 points		0 points	
<1.5 avg. floor area ratio			
1 point			
<b>Planned housing density within 1,500 feet</b>			
>35 dwelling units/acre			
20 to 35 dwelling units/acre			
<20 dwelling units/acre			

\* OCTAM - Orange County Transportation Analysis Model

*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 6 – Community-Based Transit/Circulators (Project V)

### Overview

The M2 Community-Based Transit/Circulators Program, referred to as Project V, establishes a competitive process to enable local jurisdictions to develop community-based, local transit services that complement regional transit services and meet needs in areas not adequately serviced by regional transit. Project V services cannot duplicate or compete with existing OC Bus services or other existing services. Exceptions to this policy may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Regional Transit: Regional Transit services are provided by OCTA, specifically through OC Bus routes 1 through 99 (and excluding those route sections that perform less than 10 boardings per RVH). Additional information on OCTA routes and schedules can be accessed from the OCTA website at [www.octa.net](http://www.octa.net).

Projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program. In addition, local jurisdictions will be required to demonstrate the ability to provide funding match for capital and ongoing local share of operations and maintenance (O&M) using non-OCTA resources. Public-private partnerships are encouraged but not required. However, such efforts need to be applied for by a CTFP eligible local agency. Local jurisdictions are also encouraged to partner and coordinate with each other.

### General Program Objectives

- To provide community transit service that is safe, clean, and convenient.
- To encourage new, well-coordinated, flexible transportation systems customized to each community's needs.
- To develop financially sustainable local transit services that complement regional bus and rail service.
- To meet transportation needs in areas not served by regional transit with reliable and viable transit services.

### Eligible Service Categories

The services currently eligible for this program generally fall into two service categories defined as Traditional Project V transit services and On-Demand mobility services. These categories allow for special operating characteristics to be considered in the evaluation and administration of distinctive transit delivery models. The eligible service types under each category are as follows:

Traditional Project V transit services include the following service types:

- fixed route
- deviated fixed route
- circulators and rubber-tire trolleys
- point-to-point shuttle services (event parking shuttles)

On-Demand (mobility) services<sup>1</sup> include the following service types:

- ride-hailing or transportation network companies (TNC)
- microtransit

Note: Emerging technology has enabled users (frequently through smart phones and app-based programs) to inform their mobility choices resulting in greater access and efficiency. To be considered for Project V funding, all On-Demand services must only be provided in a shared ride platform.

All Project V services must meet the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements, which extend to ride-hailing or scheduling.

## 2024 Call for Projects Objectives (in order)

1. To continue funding existing projects<sup>2</sup> that are expiring.
2. To support expansion of existing projects<sup>2</sup> services.
3. To support new Traditional Project V services.
4. To allow for on-demand services that provide shared ride options.

Other Priorities to Promote Fiscal Responsibility:

- To consolidate continuing existing services into one grant as the project is extended.
- To engage in competitive procurements for service providers of all service types and re-procurements of service providers for all continuing existing services.

---

<sup>1</sup> On-Demand services involve similar service designs and characteristics including, but not limited to:

- Based on contracted mobility providers responding to user-initiated requests for transportation (ride-hailing).
- User trips occur within a designated service area or boundary.
- May include designated user pickup/drop-off locations within a suitable distance from desired destinations.
- Users have an expectation of ridesharing where all trips may include diversions and deviations to serve other user-requested trips in an efficient and effective manner.

<sup>2</sup> Existing Projects are defined as previously funded ongoing Project V services, which may expire and at minimum, meet the cost per boarding requirement.

## 2024 Call for Projects

The 2024 Call for Projects (call) will provide community-based transit/circulators across Orange County, which meet program objectives (emphasis will be focused on 2024 call objectives). For this call, OCTA shall program projects up to a seven-year period, from fiscal year (FY) 2024/25 – FY 2030/31. Specifics on the funding policies that apply to this call are identified in subsequent paragraphs. Each section should be read thoroughly before applying for funding. Applications should be prepared for the service type(s) that best fit the proposed projects.

## Applications

In order for OCTA to consider a project for funding, applications will be prepared by the local agency utilizing the project application form, available electronically from OCTA. Agencies are required to submit electronic and hardcopy applications for the 2024 call by **5:00 PM PST on Thursday, January 25, 2024**. Late submittals will not be reviewed or considered. The local agency responsible for the project application must submit the application and any supporting documentation via OCFundtracker as outlined below.

A separate application package must be completed for each service category (Traditional Project V transit service or On-Demand service) and uploaded to OCFundtracker (<https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>). **One electronic copy via file upload to OCFundtracker and one (1) unbound printed hardcopy** of each application and any supporting documentation including KMZ files, must be submitted to OCTA by the application deadline. Hardcopy application packages shall be mailed or delivered in person to:

By mail:

Adrian Salazar  
Orange County Transportation Authority  
550 South Main Street  
P.O. Box 14184  
Orange, CA 92863-1584  
Tel: (714) 560-5363

In person:

Orange County Transportation Authority  
600 South Main Street  
Orange, CA 92863-1584

## Application Process

Project V allocations are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to fully evaluate the project proposal. An application for any proposed service must include a detailed funding/operations plan.



The project application shall include, at a minimum, the following information (see Scoring Criteria section for further information):

- Project need, goals and objectives.
- Project development and implementation schedule.
- Funding plan (funding needs, match funding commitment and source, operations funding assurances, passenger fare rate schedule, public-private partnership arrangements, and ADA considerations, if applicable).
- Proposed and/or ongoing service and operations plan.
- O&M facility management and vehicle storage or parking.
- KMZ file(s) of proposed service area and route boundaries, sufficient to support OCTA geocoding efforts.
- Ridership projections.
- Service Coordination Plan demonstrating support of proposed Project V service(s) with existing services such as OCTA transit services, existing Project V services, Metrolink, I-Shuttle, Anaheim Transportation Network and/or Senior Mobility Program (Project U).
- Request to merge existing and or new grants, include a multi-year corresponding financial plan by FY that shows the total combined revenues, expenditures and revenue vehicle service hours by year.
- Confirmation of competitive procurement or re-procurement plan. Services that are provided with agency employees are exempt from this requirement.
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant and/or OCTA.

Complete project applications must be submitted by the established due date to be eligible for consideration.

Applications will be reviewed by OCTA for alignment and consistency with program requirements and goals. For applications completed in accordance with the program requirements, the projects will be scored, ranked, and, if score dictates, submitted to the Transit Committee and the Board for consideration and potential funding approval. The process is expected to be concluded by Spring 2024.

The final approved application (including funding plan) will serve as the basis for any cooperative agreements required under the program. The approved projects will be subject to the CTFP Guidelines for project delivery requirements.

## Application Guidelines

Project selection is based upon merit utilizing a series of qualitative and quantitative criteria. Candidate projects are required to submit a financial plan with sufficient data to enable adequate evaluation of the application. Each agency is provided broad latitude in

formatting, content, and approach. Please ensure all required information listed under the preceding Application Process section is included. Key elements must be clearly and concisely presented to enable timely and accurate assessment of project applications.

## Financial Details

Each candidate project application must include all phases through construction of facilities. The financial plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

- Estimated project cost for each phase of development (Initial/Startup Marketing Cost to Establish Service, Capital — including equipment and vehicle acquisition, construction, if applicable, O&M, ongoing marketing, and project oversight).
- Preliminary cost estimates for O&M should be coordinated with OCTA and be based upon realistic estimates provided by applicable potential vendors.
- Funding request phase of project implementation with match funding amounts, match rate (%), and funding sources clearly identified.
- Consideration of ADA costs, if applicable.
- Demonstrated financial commitments for match funding and ongoing operations.
- User fare subsidy paid by the agency and intended for reimbursement through Project V, if applicable.
- Discussion of contingency planning for revenue shortfalls.
- Revenue projections and methodology where commercial activity is expected to support implementation and/or operations costs.
- Project readiness status.
- Realistic project schedule for each project phase.

## **Scoring Criteria**

Specific scoring criteria will be used to evaluate the competitive program project applications. Emphasis will be placed on projects with firm financial commitments, overall project readiness, and consistency with the 2024 call objectives. In addition, projects will be evaluated based upon ridership projections, areas served, cost effectiveness, and local/regional benefits.

The formal application must include feasibility and efficacy components in order to demonstrate transportation benefits and to also ensure that selected project(s) meet the spirit and intent of M2.

Merit will be demonstrated through technical attributes and industry standard methodologies. The following data will be included and fully discussed in the application:

- Matching rate and funds.
- Level of commitment from non-applicant partners.
- Estimated capital, initial marketing, and continuing O&M costs.

- Projected daily boardings with projection methodology fully presented.
- Estimated operating cost per boarding and per RVH.
- Project readiness defined by a clear, accurate and reasonable operations plan, also includes initial operating period and service implementation startup plan for seasonal services or special event readiness.
- Community connections; connections to fixed route bus and rail.
- Projected annual visitors served by seasonal route(s).
- Community outreach supporting the proposed service.
- Agency experience deploying comparable services.

Each application can receive a maximum of 100 points. See Table 6-2 for scoring categories and percentage distribution.

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the information described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

Council Resolution: A council resolution or minute action authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of project match funding (local sources) and operating funds as shown in the funding plan. A resolution or minute action must be approved by the local agency's governing body. The resolution or minute action shall serve as the local agency's formal request for Project V funds and must state that matching funds will be provided by the agency. All funding requests must be listed in the resolution or minute action.

At minimum, a draft resolution must be submitted with the application by the January 25th deadline. **A final adopted resolution (or minute action) must be submitted to OCTA by Thursday, February 15, 2024, to be considered for funding recommendation.** A sample resolution is included in Exhibit 6-2. Local agencies, at a minimum, must include items a-m in Exhibit 6-2.

Lease/Cost Sharing Agreements: Copies of leases, sponsorship, and/or advertising revenue documents, including appropriate vehicle specifications and safety features. Confidential agreements may be included for reference when accompanied by affidavit from city treasurer or finance director.

Project Documentation: If the proposed project has completed initial planning activities, evidence of plan approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes sponsor agency council or board action approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion of planning

phases. The applicant will be asked for detailed information only if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

Operations Plan: In addition to the financial details indicated in this chapter, the operations plan submitted shall include the following technical data: a route map and geocoded service area, stop or pick up location listing, draft timetable that includes begin/end dates, frequency and cycle time, days of the week, start and end times; summary of vehicle types and specifications, fleet size, and vehicle maintenance plan, if applicable; projected annual revenue vehicle hours; ride-hailing or ride request process; ADA accommodations or comparable alternative; any other applicable supporting documentation.

### Pre-Award Activities

Pre-award activities are allowable under Precept 6. A grantee may, at its own risk and without an executed OCTA Cooperative Agreement, obligate funds. Expenditures that are paid prior to an executed OCTA Cooperative Agreement, but after July 1 of the programmed FY must be identified in the grant application and must be submitted to OCTA for administrative approval prior to the implementation of the project.

OCTA staff is available to respond to applicant questions and provide guidance regarding Project V applications prior to the submittal deadline, upon request. In order to ensure the best use of M2 funds and assist eligible jurisdictions, applicants may engage in a pre-application process with OCTA staff in project planning, cost estimate development, and determination of likely projected competitiveness. Specific meeting times will be established once the call is initiated.

### **Application Review and Program Adoption**

Applications will be reviewed by OCTA for consistency, accuracy, and concurrence. Applications determined to be complete and in accordance with program requirements and objectives will be scored, ranked, and submitted to the OCTA Transit Committee and OCTA Board for final consideration and funding approval.

The call schedule is detailed below:

Board authorization to issue call: November 13, 2023

Application submittal deadline: Thursday, January 25, 2024 at 5:00 PM PST

Final adopted resolution (or minute action) deadline: Thursday, February 15, 2024

Transit Committee/Board approval: Spring 2024

## Funding Information

Agencies may be awarded, no more than \$592,000 annually for Traditional Project V services or service expansion, based on proposed RVH<sup>3</sup> and no more than \$296,000 for On-Demand services in Year 1 of the call cycle. See Table 6-1 below for the maximum annual allocation for the 2024 call programming period. Funding will be available starting in FY 2024-25 and shall not extend beyond seven years. The minimum local match is ten percent (10%) for Traditional Project V services and capital/equipment and fifty (50%) for On-Demand services. Agencies will receive points for committing to a higher match rate. Agencies can consolidate existing continuing grants in the 2024 call to simplify project administration and can exceed the maximum annual allocations listed for continuing services, when merging multiple grants.

**Table 6-1 Maximum Annual Project V Funding Allocation**

Grant Year	Fiscal Year	Traditional Services	On-Demand Services
Year 1	FY 25	\$592,000	\$296,000
Year 2	FY 26	\$610,000	\$305,000
Year 3	FY 27	\$628,000	\$314,000
Year 4	FY 28	\$647,000	\$323,500
Year 5	FY 29	\$665,000	\$332,500
Year 6	FY 30	\$685,000	\$342,500
Year 7	FY 31	\$705,000	\$352,500

Note: FY 25 funds will be available July 1, 2024. Expenses incurred before this date will not be eligible for reimbursement.

## Project Participation Categories

Transit needs may differ from one location to the next, and projects pursued under this program have significant latitude on how the challenge of providing community-based transit will be delivered. However, emphasis upon program 2024 call objectives is highly encouraged. The program categories listed below identify key project elements that can be pursued through Project V. The program categories eligible for funding through Project V are:

### Capital – Eligible Expenditures

- Bus and vehicle leases/purchases for the purposes of providing Traditional Project V transit or microtransit services. If the purchase of vehicles is more cost

<sup>3</sup> OCTA uses reported costs per RVH from FY 22-23 to determine annual maximum. Agency to populate proposed operations plan in application.

efficient than a lease, justification and supporting documentation must be provided. Vehicle purchase requests will be evaluated by OCTA for approval on the basis of cost effectiveness.

- Equipment for the deployment, implementation and use of Project V-funded services, including but not limited to:
  - Bike racks
  - Dispatch/routing software
  - Communications/passenger information equipment
  - Fare collection equipment
  - Reasonable passenger amenities, generally consistent with Chapter 3 (Project W eligible items)
  - ADA equipment for vehicles
- Major revenue service vehicle maintenance and repairs (e.g., replacement of transmission, engine, etc.).
- Maintenance facilities and fueling stations required for new and/or substantially revised or modified transit service and directly related to Project V service.
- Reasonable stop improvements and amenities (generally including signage, furniture and shelters and consistent with Chapter 3 Project W eligible items) for Project V-funded service stops only.
- Service vehicle wraps (including replacement).

If capital purchases (bus/vehicles, equipment, facilities, bus stop amenities, etc.) are provided with Project V funds, there is an expectation that these capital items will be used for their entire useful life and/or through the termination of the service. If termination occurs prior to the completion of the capital item's useful life and/or grant term, the local agency shall repay OCTA the same percentage of the sale price (or estimated value of the asset(s) based on straight line depreciation of the asset[s]), consistent with the Project V percentage of the initial purchase. Useful life shall be based upon OCTA's policy for service life, where applicable.

### Initial/Start-up Marketing Costs to Establish Service – Eligible Expenditures

- Print copy, digital artwork and identity creation associated with publication, marketing, and initial deployment of service.
- Initial/start-up marketing costs to establish and publicize new and/or expanded services will be capped at \$80,000 (total).

Initial/Start-up Marketing costs will not be considered in the calculation of the O&M cost per boarding subsidy limitations outlined below. However, costs submitted for reimbursement would still require a minimum local match of ten percent (10%). OCTA will provide M2 (OC Go) logo decals for all Traditional Project V transit and microtransit service vehicles, as needed.

## Operations and Maintenance (O&M) – Eligible Expenditures (Costs to Perform Service)

- Fixed route and deviated fixed route local circulator and trolley services.
- Special event shuttle services for events that will create significant congestion.
- Approved On-Demand services (contingent on proposed service plan, anticipated service performance, consistency with 2024 call objectives, and demonstration that ADA requirements can be met). Additional information on On-Demand services provided in subsequent paragraphs.
- Transportation services with prescribed periods (i.e., daily, weekend, seasonal, and/or special event) and spans (timeframes) of operations.
- Transportation services provided must be operated non-OCTA service providers.
- Expansion of existing services will only be considered if the existing service has clearly met minimum performance standards and will expire within the current call period.
- Ongoing vehicle maintenance (does not include capital replacement. e.g., engines, transmissions, etc.).
- Temporary off-site parking for special events subject to agreement with the property owner and approved by OCTA.
- Parking leases and vehicle storage fees for service operating fleet. Proportional reimbursement for vehicle storage at agency facility or property, with OCTA approval.
- Regular and ongoing marketing efforts, including expenditures related to seasonal or special event service schedules, marketing materials such as flyers, brochures and community outreach efforts.

O&M costs are subject to OCTA cost per boarding subsidy limitations discussed in subsequent sections. Reimbursement for regular and ongoing marketing efforts will be capped at \$25,000 annually and are included as part of the O&M cost.

Agencies using a contracted service provider are required to competitively procure.

### Additional Information (On-Demand Services):

- Microtransit services may provide passenger pickup and drop-off at exclusively designated locations; or include door-to-door service within the proposed service area boundary.
- Ride-hailing services primarily consist of operators who are independent contractors providing door-to-door service within the service area boundary.
  - May have implications on contracts, cost, insurance, liability, performance, operations, etc.
- Some mobility providers for shared ride-hailing services may have age restrictions for youth travel.



- Considerations for microtransit service scalability and flexible deployment are required to right-size fleet to the desired service area and travel demand volumes/patterns.
- Agencies proposing shared ride-hailing services are encouraged to consider demand management options.
- Agencies using a contracted service provider are required to competitively procure.

## Ineligible Categories

Project V funds may not be used for the following:

- Planning for new service (NOT AVAILABLE FOR 2024 CALL)
- Micromobility services (e.g., shared bicycle, scooters)
- Right-of-way (ROW) acquisition
- Services that duplicate or compete with existing transit services
  - In order to justify transit service is not being supplanted, local agencies must document and explain how their proposal will not compete with the existing transit services. Final determination of duplication of or competing with existing transit service will be determined by OCTA staff on a case-by-case basis.
- Fare subsidies (free shuttles are not considered subsidized fare for this program)
- Indirect costs

## Project Requirements

All projects funded through Project V must comply with the CTFP Guidelines, unless specifically noted in the agreement with the local agency, and must comply with applicable state and federal laws, including ADA requirements for transit services.

### Capital – Project Requirements

Project V funding is available to offset the costs of purchasing or leasing vehicles, equipment and other appropriate and reasonable capital amenities as described in Chapter 3, under eligible costs. Progress on capital projects must be reported to OCTA through the CTFP semi-annual review process. Agencies must inspect vehicle(s) to ensure they meet specifications prior to final acceptance and withhold retention until warranty issues and/or final acceptance is met and approved by the local agency.

If capital purchases (bus/vehicles, equipment, facilities, bus stop amenities, etc.) are provided with Project V funds, there is an expectation that these capital items will be used for their entire useful life and/or through the termination of the service. If termination occurs prior to the completion of the capital item's useful life and/or grant



term, the local agency shall repay OCTA the same percentage of the sale price (or estimated value of the asset(s) based on straight line depreciation of the asset[s]), consistent with the Project V percentage of the initial purchase. Useful life shall be based upon OCTA's policy for service life, where applicable.

## O&M – Project Requirements

OCTA has established an operating reserve as part of this program that may be used to support the costs of O&M for Traditional Project V transit and On-Demand services. The operating reserve is subject to the following requirements:

- The OCTA subsidy allows awarded agencies to be reimbursed on a pro-rata basis, but not to exceed \$10.81 per boarding/user or 90 percent (90%) of net operating and maintenance costs<sup>4</sup> for Traditional services and fifty percent (50%) of net operating costs for On-Demand services (after deducting fares and non-OCTA subsidies), whichever is less<sup>5</sup>.
- Project V service shall meet the minimum performance standard, which is a maximum cost per boarding of twice the per boarding subsidy. Should the service's cost per boarding exceed twice the per boarding subsidy as reported quarterly, OCTA will provide written notice to the local agency and request a City Council/ Board of Supervisor's response with direction to continue, restructure, or cancel the service. Only one written notification per fiscal year will be sent to allow sufficient time for the agency to make its decision. Performance standards for On-Demand shared ride-hailing or TNC services will be determined specifically for each service and may be based on cost per user, cost per mile, cost per hour, or other applicable performance measure.
- As part of the Project V service, local agencies must develop methods to measure ridership satisfaction and customer satisfaction (CS) based on customer surveys and on-time performance (OTP) based upon local service objectives. OCTA will work with agencies to establish appropriate OTP and CS performance metrics.
- Awarded agencies must submit monthly O&M costs and ridership and fare performance data to OCTA on a quarterly basis. This information will be used to provide a report to the OCTA Transit Committee and Board, which is anticipated to be provided on a semi-annual basis.
- Consistent with Federal law, ADA complementary paratransit or ADA comparable service is required for certain types of Project V funded services.

---

<sup>4</sup> Net Operating Costs include regular and ongoing marketing expenses for reimbursement purposes.

<sup>5</sup> Note: Reimbursement for Planning for New Service, Capital, and Initial Marketing Costs to Establish Service are not subject to OCTA cost per boarding subsidy limitations and may be reimbursed at up to 90% of total eligible phase costs, depending upon the local agencies' match commitment.

- For Project V-funded fixed-route services within the existing OC Access paratransit service areas, OC Access paratransit services will be provided independently with Project V-funds through OCTA Board policy.
- For Project V-funded non-fixed route services (i.e., on-demand, ride-hailing) or fixed route services that do not meet the criteria listed above, the local agency will be required to provide ADA comparable services and include cost for service or a funding plan as part of the project application.
- Agencies receiving Project V funds may be required to adopt a paratransit plan prior to starting operations.
- Agencies receiving Project V funds for scheduled fixed route services are required to provide scheduling information in the required format for General Transit Feed Specification (GTFS).
- In order to allow for market competition, new, ongoing, or continuing services must re-bid for a service contractor or service provider as soon as the current term expires or by June 30, 2026, whichever is earlier, unless the agency can provide documentation that they have gone through a competitive procurement process in FY 2022-23 or later. Project V services should be rebid through competitive procurement every three to seven years to ensure the agency is receiving the best rates. This requirement would not apply to services that are being provided by local agency staff.

## Agency Match Requirements

Agencies are required to provide a minimum ten percent (10%) non-OCTA local match (net any fares collected) for Traditional Project V transit services O&M and capital. A minimum match of fifty percent (50%) is required for new or continuing On-Demand services funded through the 2024 call. The match may be comprised of any combination of private contributions, advertising revenues, and local discretionary funds. The match must be a local agency contribution and may not be made up of in-kind services. Capital match funding commitments in excess of ten percent (10%) are eligible for additional points. Traditional Project V transit services O&M match funding commitments in excess of twenty percent (20%) and On-Demand services O&M match funding commitments in excess of sixty percent (60%) are eligible for additional points in the application. The OCTA contribution for O&M will not exceed \$10.81 per boarding/user. Therefore, the actual match provided by the local agency may be greater than ten percent (10%) or fifty percent (50%) depending upon service type and ridership. Agency match commitments will be incorporated into cooperative agreements.

## Eligibility Requirements

Minimum eligibility and participation requirements must be considered before a project funding application should be submitted. Adherence to strict funding guidelines is required by the M2 Ordinance. Additional standards have been established to provide assurance that M2 funds are spent in the most prudent and effective manner. There is no guarantee that funding will be approved during a particular call. If no acceptable project is identified during a funding cycle, a subsequent call may be scheduled at an appropriate time.

- Applicant must be eligible to receive M2 funding (established on an annual basis) to participate in this program.
- Support recommendations from OC Transit Vision, local transit planning efforts and goals of the Sustainable Communities Strategy, and 2024 call objectives.
- Supplement existing transit services (and commitments) and emphasize service to areas not served by transit.
- Proposed services may not duplicate or compete with existing transit services.
- Demonstrate availability of local share of O&M funding for the application's specific time horizon.
- Demonstration of cost reasonableness.
- Agency must have a financial plan outlining a funding strategy for ongoing O&M (maximum of seven years).
- Local agency will be required to enter into a cooperative funding agreement with OCTA.
- The project description must include information on how service is meeting ADA complementary or comparable service requirements noted under O&M in the Project Requirements section above, and these costs must be included in the project application.
- Complete applications must be approved by the City Council/Board of Supervisors and partner jurisdictions, if applicable, as part of the submittal to OCTA to demonstrate adequate community and elected official support, consistent with the resolution submittal deadline, for eligibility consideration.
- Local agencies will be required to submit National Transit Database data to OCTA, or local agency's operator must submit directly to the National Transit Database, if applicable.
- Proposed vehicle types must have appropriate specifications and safety equipment for service type and anticipated passenger loads.
- Must demonstrate that project meets competitive procurement requirement previously noted under the O&M – Project Requirements section.

## Reimbursements

The initial marketing costs to establish service, capital, and O&M phases will be administered on a reimbursement basis. Initial marketing costs to establish service, capital, and O&M reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of a complete invoice and accompanying expense reports uploaded to OCFundtracker, performance report, and consistent with cooperative funding agreement requirements and specifications.

OCTA’s operating subsidy for O&M will be no more than Ten Dollars and Eighty-One cents (\$10.81) per boarding/user or Ninety Percent (90%) of net O&M costs, whichever is lower for Traditional Project V transit services and Fifty Percent (50%) of net costs for On-Demand services (after deducting fares and non-OCTA subsidies), whichever is less. Local agency matching commitment to OCTA for ongoing operating assistance will be in accordance with terms identified in the cooperative funding agreement.

## Calculation of Payment

OCTA’s operating subsidy will be no more than Ten Dollars and Eighty-One cents (\$10.81) per boarding/user OR Ninety Percent (90%) of net O&M costs for Traditional Project V transit services, whichever is lower. An example of a payment calculation to differentiate between the two scenarios is provided as follows:

SAMPLE PAYMENT CALCULATION	
ASSUMPTIONS: 10% MATCH and 1,500 BOARDINGS	
Operating Cost	\$23,000
Fare Revenue (deduct)	-\$ 3,000
Net Operating Cost	\$20,000
Agency Match (10%)	\$ 2,000
Agency Reimbursement (90% of net O&M)	\$18,000
<b>or</b>	
Operating Cost	\$23,000
Fare Revenue (deduct)	-\$ 3,000
Net Operating Cost	\$20,000
\$10.81 x Boardings (\$10.81 x 1,500)	\$16,215
Agency Match	\$ 3,785
Agency Reimbursement (\$10.81 per boarding/user)	\$16,215

Note: In this case, the local agency would be reimbursed for the **lower**, \$10.81 per boarding/user amount.

## Scope Reductions/Modifications and Cost Savings

Agencies may request a scope change so long as the overall project benefits committed to in the Board-approved application can still be delivered. Any requests for scope modifications of an approved project must be submitted to OCTA staff in advance of the change to ensure consistency with the program requirements. Requests must include the status of the Project V grant, detailed description of the modification, rationale for the proposed modification, and potential impacts to the community and funding. Note: Requests to change the category of service (i.e., Traditional and On-Demand) will not be considered.

For scope changes that do not have significant impacts to Project V service operations, such as changes to stop locations along the same route or adjustments to operating hours on regularly scheduled days, OCTA staff will review and provide notification to the local agency of either approval or rejection of the scope change or if the modification warrants Board approval.

For all other scope changes, OCTA staff will review the modification against the original project scoring criteria, ensure that the proposed change delivers comparable or better benefits to the public, and confirm consistency with Project V Program requirements. Contingent on staff's evaluation, the scope modification will be presented to the Board for review and approval.

Factors that may be considered in determining when a scope change may be presented to the Board may also include the following from OCTA's service and fare change policy. This primarily applies to fixed route or seasonal services but may be adapted as applicable to other service types:

A Major Service or Scope Change is defined as a numerical standard, as expressed by the distribution of routes as measured against the existing level of service. The following is considered a major service change:

1. Route Alignment Reduction or Elimination – Reducing an existing route by more than 50 percent (50%) of directional route miles or reducing an existing route by more than 50 percent (50%) of bus stops.
2. Route Alignment Extension or New Route – Adding a new route or a route segment that increases directional route miles of an existing route by more than 50 percent (50%) and when more than 50 percent (50%) of the new service bus stops are along currently unserved street segments.
3. Route Level Service Hour Change – Increase or decrease of the following levels of service on a route within 12 months: Weekday service increase or decrease of 25 percent (25%) or more annualized vehicle revenue hours, or weekend service increase or decrease of 25 percent (25%) or more annualized vehicle revenue hours.

4. Systemwide Service Hour Change – Increase or decrease of 25 percent (25%) of annualized vehicle revenue hours for all routes within 12 months.

If the proposed scope modification is approved by OCTA, any cost savings will be proportionally shared between OCTA and the grantee; for example, a reduction in Project V funds must be applied proportionally to maintain the approved local match percentage. All cost savings will be returned to the Project V Program for reallocation for subsequent calls.

## **Project Cancellation**

Projects deemed infeasible during the planning or implementation process will be cancelled and further expenditures will be prohibited except where necessitated to bring the current phase to a logical conclusion.

For vehicles or capital equipment owned by local agencies that were funded through Project V, if the service is discontinued, agencies shall repay OCTA for the vehicles or capital equipment at the same percentage of the sale price, or estimated value based on straight line depreciation of the asset(s) consistent with the Project V percentage of the initial purchase. Useful life shall be based upon OCTA's policy for service/asset life, where applicable.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination. Cancellation by the local agency does not require OCTA approval but the local agency must notify OCTA as soon as possible.

## **Audits**

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall allocation, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by the OCTA Internal Audit Department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the OCTA Board.

## **Project V Branding**

Projects awarded Project V funding are required to place M2 (OC Go) decals on the vehicles used for fixed-route, community shuttles, seasonal services and regular microtransit. Local agencies will coordinate with OCTA in regard to the sizing, placement, and furnishing of decals. The implementing agency will be required to certify actual placement and visibility on a reasonable basis.

For all awarded services, local agencies are required to place M2 logos on marketing and related service publication materials, including software applications.

Promotion of the OC Go logo is not intended to overpower or take away from the service operated by the local agency but is intended to ensure transparency regarding the local sales tax measure expenditures.

An example of the M2 OC Go logo is shown as follows:





**Table 6-2  
Community-Based Transit/Circulators (Project V)  
Scoring Criteria**

Category	Points Possible	Percent
<b>Financial Commitment</b>		<b>15%</b>
Matching Funds	15	
<b>Cost Effectiveness</b>		<b>10%</b>
Estimated Operating Cost per Boarding and per RVH	7	
Supporting Documentation for Projected Costs	3	
<b>Project Readiness</b>		<b>10%</b>
Project Implementation Schedule and Service Startup Plan	7	
Project Feasibility or Planning Study Completed	3	
<b>Operations Plan/Service Type</b>		<b>25%</b>
Service Type	10	
Draft Timetable, Frequencies, Headways, and Round-Trip Cycle Times	3	
Fleet Size, Vehicle Types & Specifications	3	
Route Map and KMZ file w/ Existing Transit Service and Stop Locations	3	
Estimation of Revenue Service Hours	2	
ADA Service Plan / Paratransit Plan	2	
Contingency Plan for Revenue Shortfalls	2	
<b>Ridership Projection</b>		<b>5%</b>
<b>Funding Plan</b>		<b>10%</b>
Partnership Arrangements	4	
Service Coordination Plan	3	
Cost of ADA Services Considered/Addressed	3	
<b>Community Benefit</b>		<b>25%</b>
Local and Regional Benefits	20	
Documented Outreach and Community Support	5	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>



## Exhibit 6-1

### Point Breakdown & Application Checklist for Community-Based Transit/Circulators (Project V)

Scoring Criteria		
<b>Financial Commitment</b>		<b>15 Points Max</b>
<i>Overall Match Rates</i>		
<b>Traditional Service</b>	<b>On-Demand Service</b>	
≥ 30%	≥ 70%	<input type="checkbox"/> 15
20-29%	60%-69%	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
10-19%	50-59%	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
<b>Cost Effectiveness</b>		<b>10 Points Max</b>
Estimated Operating Cost per Boarding (CPB threshold - \$21.63) and Boardings per Revenue Vehicle Hour (RVH)		<input type="checkbox"/> 7
Documentation Supporting Projected Costs ( <i>Vendor Operations, Capital Lease and Amenity, and User Fee Schedule, etc.</i> )		<input type="checkbox"/> 2
Documentation Supporting Projected Ridership		<input type="checkbox"/> 1
<b>Project Readiness</b>		<b>10 Points Max</b>
Procurement, Initial Startup, Mobilization and Demobilization Approach		<input type="checkbox"/> 4
Project Implementation Schedule		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Project Feasibility or Planning Study Complete		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
<b>Operations Plan and Service Type</b>		<b>25 Points Max</b>
Status of Proposed Services ( <i>Continuation, Expansion or Modification of Existing; OR New</i> )		<input type="checkbox"/> 6
Project V Service Type ( <i>Traditional Transit or On-Demand</i> )		<input type="checkbox"/> 4
Operations Plan-Draft Timetable, Frequencies, Round-Trip Cycle Times (by Time Period), Shared Ride Capabilities and Capacity, etc.		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Fleet Size, Vehicle Types and Specifications, Maintenance Facilities and Needs Identified		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Route Map and KMZ file w/ Existing Transit Service and Stop Locations Identified		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
ADA Service Plan / Paratransit Plan		<input type="checkbox"/> 2
Estimation of Revenue Service Hours		<input type="checkbox"/> 2
Contingency Plan for Revenue Shortfalls		<input type="checkbox"/> 2
<b>Ridership Projection</b>		<b>5 Points Max</b>
Projected Averaged Daily Boardings (Opening Year) > 1,000		<input type="checkbox"/> 5
801-1,000		<input type="checkbox"/> 4
501-800		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
151-500		<input type="checkbox"/> 2
50-150		<input type="checkbox"/> 1
<b>Funding Plan</b>		<b>10 Points Max</b>
Partnership Arrangements		<input type="checkbox"/> 4
Service Coordination Plan		<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Cost of ADA Service Considered/Addressed		<input type="checkbox"/> 3

# Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs



<b>Community Benefit</b>	<b>25 Points Max</b>
Activity Centers Connections ( <i>Key Destinations, Community/Cultural Centers, Tourist Attractions/Event Venues, Affordable and/or High-Density Housing, Other Regional Trip Generators</i> )	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
Local and Regional Fixed-Route Bus/Rail Connections	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
Documented Community Outreach and Support ( <i>e.g., Surveys, Letters of Support, Outreach Events and Feedback Received</i> )	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
Agency Experience and Recent History Operating Relevant Transportation Services	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
Population Density (relative)	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
<b>Total Points</b>	<b>100 Points</b>

**Exhibit 6-2**

**Sample Resolution for Community-Based Transit/Circulators Program  
(Project V)**

RESOLUTION NO. XXXX

A Resolution of the \_\_\_\_\_ City Council or the Orange County Board of Supervisors approving the submittal of (PROJECT NAME (s)) application to the Orange County Transportation Authority for funding under the Project V Community-Based Transit/Circulators Program

The City Council of the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or Orange County Board of Supervisors hereby resolves, determines and orders as follows that:

- (a) Whereas, the Orange County Transportation Authority Community-Based Transit/Circulators program (Project V under Measure M2) establishes a competitive funding program to enable local jurisdictions to develop, test and provide community-based local transit services that complement regional transit services and meets needs in areas not adequately serviced by regional transit; and,
- (b) Whereas, the Orange County Transportation Authority intends to allocate Project V funds to the incorporated cities and the County of Orange, as applicable; and
- (c) Whereas, the Orange County Transportation Authority has established the procedures and criteria for selecting projects for funding through a competitive process as identified in the Comprehensive Transportation Funding Program (CTFP) Project V Guidelines; and
- (d) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or the County of Orange desires to provide local community based transit services;
- (e) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or the County of Orange authorizes the nomination of (PROJECT NAME or PROJECT NAMES), including all understanding and assurances contained therein; and,
- (f) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or the County of Orange has been declared by the Orange County Transportation Authority to meet the eligibility requirements to receive Measure M2 funds, including Project V funds; and,
- (g) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or the County of Orange must include all projects funded by Net Revenues in the seven-year Capital Improvement Program as part

of the Measure M2 Ordinance eligibility requirement; and

- (h) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange authorizes a formal amendment to the seven-year Capital Improvement Program to add projects approved for funding upon approval from the Orange County Transportation Authority Board of Directors; and
- (i) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange Circulation Element is consistent with the County of Orange Master Plan of Arterial Highways; and
- (j) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange will comply where applicable with provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act, and any other federal, state, and/or local laws, rules and/or regulations; and
- (k) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange will consult with Orange County Transportation Authority regarding the need for ADA/paratransit services and/or plan prior to starting operations; and
- (l) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange will provide a minimum \_\_\_\_% in matching funds, excluding non-Project V subsidies or net fares collected, as required by the Project V CTFP Guidelines and shall fund its share of the project costs and any additional costs over the identified programmed amount ; and
- (m) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange will not use Measure M funds to supplant Developer Fees or other commitments; and
- (n) Whereas, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange will give the Orange County Transportation Authority’s representatives access to and the right to examine all data, records, books, papers or documents related to the Project(s); and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT:

The City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange hereby requests that the Orange County Transportation Authority allocate Project V funds in the amounts specified in the City or County’s application to said City or County from the Project V Community-Based Transit/Circulators program through the Comprehensive Transportation Funding Program (CTFP). Said funds shall be matched by funds from the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange as required and shall be used as supplemental funding to aid the City of \_\_\_\_\_ or County of Orange in the implementation of the proposed transit service.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED THIS [Insert Day] day of [Insert Month], [Insert Year].

*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 7 – Regional Capacity Program (Project O)

### Overview

The RCP (Project O) is a competitive program that will provide more than \$1 billion over a thirty-year period. The RCP replaces the Measure M local and regional streets and roads competitive programs (1991-2011).

Although each improvement category described in this chapter has specific eligible activities, the use of RCP funding is restricted to and must be consistent with the provisions outlined in Article XIX and the California State Controller’s [Guidelines Relating to Gas Tax Expenditures](#) (March 2019). These Guidelines are available at the following link: [https://www.sco.ca.gov/Files-AUD/Gas\\_Tax\\_Fund\\_Guidelines.pdf](https://www.sco.ca.gov/Files-AUD/Gas_Tax_Fund_Guidelines.pdf).

The MPAH serves as the backbone of Orange County’s arterial street network. Improvements to the network are required to meet existing needs and address future demand. The RCP is made up of three (3) individual program categories which provide improvements to the network:

- The ACE improvement category complements freeway improvement initiatives underway and supplements development mitigation opportunities on arterials throughout the MPAH.
- The ICE improvement category provides funding for operational and capacity improvements at intersecting MPAH roadways.
- The FAST focuses upon street to freeway interchanges and includes added emphasis upon arterial transitions to interchanges.

Projects in the arterial, intersection, and interchange improvement categories are selected on a competitive basis. All projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program.

Also included under the RCP is the Regional Grade Separation Program (RGSP), which is meant to address vehicle delays and safety issues related to at-grade rail crossings. Seven rail crossing projects along the MPAH network were identified by the California Transportation Commission (CTC) to receive TCIF. TCIF allocations required an additional local funding commitment. The RGSP captures these prior funding commitments. Future calls for projects for grade separations are not anticipated.

## Funding Estimates

Funding will be provided on a pay-as-you-go basis. The RCP will make an estimated \$1.5 billion (in 2022 dollars) available during the 30-year M2 program. Programming estimates are developed in conjunction with periodic calls for projects. Funding is shared with intersection, interchange and grade separation improvement categories. No predetermined funding has been set aside or established for street widening.

## Programming Approach

Programming decisions are based upon project prioritization ranking, feasibility and readiness. Each round of funding has resulted in a diverse range of activities, cost and competitive score. Funding applications may seek financial assistance for planning, engineering, ROW, construction or a combination of these activities. Effective grant programs include a combination of project development as well as implementation projects. In order to ensure continued distribution of funding opportunities between small and large-scale projects, a tiered funding approach will be used.

Typically, OCTA has made approximately \$32 million available for each RCP (Project O) programming cycle. Category 1 projects are limited to those projects requesting \$5 million or less. Category 2 projects are defined as those requesting more than \$5 million in Measure M2 funds.

**Tiered Funding Approach:** The two-tiered funding (Tier 1 and Tier 2) approach will only be applicable to the RCP. This approach is proposed to prioritize high scoring projects while providing a balanced program with funding availability for small and large projects. The first tier is for projects scoring 50 points or higher, and the second tier is for all projects after first satisfying the Tier 1 ranking. Within Tier 1, two categories would be established with 60 percent (60%) (Category 1) of the M2 funds available for smaller projects (requesting \$5 million or less), and 40 percent (40%) (Category 2) of the M2 funds available for larger projects (requesting \$5 million or more). This approach is intended to broaden the distribution of M2 funds to higher scoring/lower cost projects and retain the ability to fund larger projects without placing formal funding caps on allocations. Any M2 funds not programmed in Tier 1 will be designated for Tier 2 allocation. A funding split between small and large projects is not recommended for Tier 2.

Applications may be for any project phase provided it represents a meaningful, logical terminus and is consistent with scoping from a previously funded project if applicable (i.e., if engineering was previously funded, the ROW and/or construction request must be for the same project scope).

	Category 1 (60%)	Category 2 (40%)
Tier 1 >=50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$0 - \$5 million</li> <li>• Score at least 50 points</li> <li>• Logical, standalone project</li> <li>• Unallocated balance shifts to Tier 2 for programming</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$5+ million request</li> <li>• Score at least 50 points</li> <li>• Logical, standalone project</li> <li>• Unallocated balance shifts to Tier 2 for programming</li> </ul>
Tier 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Balance of unallocated funds from Tier 1 prioritization</li> <li>• Request can be of any dollar value to compete in Tier 2</li> <li>• Multiple segments of the same project cannot be submitted under both categories.</li> </ul>	

## 2025 Call for Projects

Funding will be provided for the three RCP funding programs: ACE, ICE, and FAST. Chapter 7 details the specific program’s intent, eligible project expenditures, ineligible project expenditures, and additional information that may be needed when applying for funds. Each section should be read thoroughly before applying for funding. Application should be prepared for the program that best fits the proposed project.

For this call, OCTA shall program projects for a three-year period (FY 25/26 – 27/28), based upon the current estimate of available funds. For specifics on the funding policies that apply to this call, refer to the Program Precepts as found in Section V of these guidelines.

## Applications

In order for OCTA to consider a project for funding, applications will be prepared by the lead agency. A separate application package must be completed for each individual project. Multiple variations of the same project (i.e. with different local match rates) will not be considered. If funding is requested under multiple program components for a single project (i.e. arterials and intersections) a separate application must be prepared for each request. OCTA shall require agencies to submit both online and hardcopy applications for the 2025 call for projects by **5:00 p.m. on Thursday, October 24, 2024. Late and/or incomplete submittals will not be accepted.**

Since each funding program has slightly different application requirements, an "Internal Application Checklist Guide" has been provided for the three programs under the RCP



(Exhibits 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3). The checklist guide identifies the basic forms and documentation required for each of the program components. In addition, items required at the time of project submittal are differentiated from supplemental items due later. The appropriate **checklist must be provided as a cover sheet for each application submitted**. For any items that are required for the candidate project or program that are missing or incomplete, an explanation should be included in a cover letter with the application. In addition to this checklist guide, please review the **Attachments/Additional Information** section of each program component for a description of supplementary documentation which may be required to support your agency's project application in specific cases.

Additionally, **one (1) unbound hardcopy and one electronic copy on a USB, thumb drive, memory stick, or via electronic file upload and/or email** of the application and any supporting documentation must be submitted to OCTA by the application deadline. Please note, hardcopies of the supporting plans, drawings and/or specifications are to be in a minimum size of 11 x 17 inches.

Hardcopy application packages shall be mailed or delivered in person to:

By mail:

Orange County Transportation Authority  
Attn: ~~Adrian Salazar~~ Charvalen Alacar  
550 South Main Street  
P.O. Box 14184  
Orange, CA 92863-1584  
Tel: (714) 560-5401

In person:

Orange County Transportation Authority  
600 South Main Street  
Orange, CA 92868

**Electronic application copies may be emailed to: [calacar@octa.net](mailto:calacar@octa.net)**

## Exhibit 7-1 Arterial Capacity Enhancement (ACE) CTFP Application Checklist Guide

### **Planning – Environmental & Engineering**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description, Scope of Work and Project Limits
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
- General Application Sample Resolution
- ADT Counts and LOS Calculations
- Aerial Photo w/ Proposed Improvements Shown

### **Right-of-Way**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description Detail (include plat maps and legal descriptions for proposed acquisitions)
- Detailed right-of-way Acquisition/Disposal Plan using the OCTA provided right-of-way acquisition/disposal plan form available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
  - Estimated right-of-way Cost by Parcel (Land, Improvements Taken, Severance, Goodwill, Incidental Expenses)\*
- General Application Sample Resolution
- CEQA Compliance Form (CE, Negative Declaration, EIR)
- Aerial Strip Map w/ Existing and Proposed Improvements Shown
  - Include right-of-way Improvements and Parcels to be Acquired
- Preliminary Construction Layout Plans\*
- ADT and LOS Calculations

### **Construction**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description, Scope of Work and Project Limits
- Project Construction Specifications
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
- General Application Sample Resolution
- CEQA Compliance Form (CE, Negative Declaration, EIR)
- Project Development Documents - Project Report or Materials Report \*
- Approved Project ~~Construction~~ Final Design (100% PS&E) Plans\*
- ADT and LOS Calculations

**NOTE: To qualify for the 10 percent (10%) local match discount for measurable improvement of PCI, please include documentation from the last two PMP biennial Measure M Eligibility submittals that provide average PCI for Overall System.**

***\*Items are due after first application review. OCTA staff will contact you regarding those projects that will require this additional information. If final engineering is underway, final design (100% PS&E) must be submitted prior to encumbrance/contract award.***

## Exhibit 7-2

### Intersection Capacity Enhancement (ICE)

#### CTFP Application Checklist Guide

##### **Planning – Environmental & Engineering**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description, Scope of Work and Project Limits
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
- General Application Sample Resolution
- Peak Hour Turning Movement Counts, LOS Calculations, and ADT for each leg of the intersection
- Aerial Photo w/ Proposed Improvements Shown

##### **Right-of-Way**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description Detail (include plat maps and legal descriptions for proposed acquisitions)
- Detailed right-of-way Acquisition/Disposal Plan using the OCTA provided right-of-way acquisition/disposal plan form available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
  - Estimated right-of-way Cost by Parcel (Land, Improvements Taken, Severance, Goodwill, Incidental Expenses) \*
- General Application Sample Resolution
- Peak Hour Turning Movement Counts, LOS/ICU Calculations, and ADT for each leg of the intersection
- CEQA Compliance Form (CE, Negative Declaration, EIR)
- Aerial Strip Map w/ Existing and Proposed Improvements Shown
  - Include right-of-way Improvements and Parcels to be Acquired
- Preliminary Construction Layout Plans\*

##### **Construction**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description, Scope of Work and Project Limits
- Project Construction Specifications
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
- General Application Sample Resolution
- Peak Hour Turning Movement Counts, LOS Calculations, and ADT for each leg of the intersection
- CEQA Compliance Form (CE, Negative Declaration, EIR)
- Project Development Documents - Project Report or Materials Report \*
- Approved Project ~~Construction~~ Final Design (100% PS&E) Plans\*

**NOTE: To qualify for the 10 percent (10%) local match discount for measurable improvement of PCI, please include documentation from the last two PMP biennial Measure M Eligibility submittals that provide average PCI for Overall System.**

***\*Items are due after first application review. OCTA staff will contact you regarding those projects that will require this additional information. If final engineering is underway, final design (100% PS&E) must be submitted prior to encumbrance/contract award.***

## Exhibit 7-3

### Freeway Arterial/Streets Transition (FAST)

#### CTFP Application Checklist Guide

##### **Planning – Environmental & Engineering**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description, Scope of Work and Project Limits
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
- General Application Sample Resolution
- Peak Hour Turning Movement Counts, LOS Calculations, ADT for arterial and ramp exit volumes
- Caltrans Letter of Support
- Aerial Photo w/ Proposed Improvements Shown

##### **Right-of-Way**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description Detail (include plat maps and legal descriptions for proposed acquisitions)
- Detailed right-of-way Acquisition/Disposal Plan using the OCTA provided right-of-way acquisition/disposal plan form available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
  - Estimated right-of-way Cost by Parcel (Land, Improvements Taken, Severance, Goodwill, Incidental Expenses) \*
- General Application Sample Resolution
- Peak Hour Turning Movement Counts, LOS Calculations, and ADT for each leg of the intersection
- CEQA Compliance Form (CE, Negative Declaration, EIR)
- Aerial Strip Map w/ Existing and Proposed Improvements Shown
  - Include right-of-way Improvements and Parcels to be Acquired
- Preliminary Construction Layout Plans\*

##### **Construction**

- CTFP Online Application – submitted through OCFundtracker
- Project Description, Scope of Work and Project Limits
- Project Construction Specifications
- Cost Estimate for Complete Project - ALL PHASES
- General Application Sample Resolution
- Peak Hour Turning Movement Counts, LOS Calculations, and ADT for each leg of the intersection
- CEQA Compliance Form (CE, Negative Declaration, EIR)
- Project Development Documents - Project Report or Materials Report\*
- Approved Project ~~Construction~~ **Final Design (100% PS&E)** Plans\*
- Appropriate agreements between Caltrans and the project lead agency need to be in draft form and/or in place.

**NOTE: To qualify for the 10 percent (10%) local match discount for measurable improvement of PCI, please include documentation from the last two PMP biennial Measure M Eligibility submittals that provide average PCI for Overall System.**

***\*Items are due after first application review. OCTA staff will contact you regarding those projects that will require this additional information. If final engineering is underway, final design (100% PS&E) must be submitted prior to encumbrance/contract award.***

## Attachments

### OCFundtracker Application

Agencies must submit a copy of the OCFundtracker application and scoring information with all application submittals. This document is created within the OCFundtracker web-based application.

### "Project Cost Estimate" Form

Include a separate attachment listing all expenditures and costs for the project using the Revised Cost Estimate Form 10-3 provided by OCTA and available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>. Another attachment may be included in addition if desired. Accurate unit prices and a detailed description of work, including design, will be critical when the candidate project is reviewed. For example, design applications should include major tasks that will be performed. ROW cost estimate should include parcel information (including project area needed), improvements taken, severance damages, [easements](#), ROW engineering, appraisal and legal costs. Construction should include a listing of all bid items including a maximum 10 percent (10%) allowance for contingencies and a maximum 20 percent (20%) of M2 grant allowance for construction support, subject to match requirements. The anticipated disbursement of costs (e.g., Agency, Other, Non-Eligible) must also be completed. Agencies should reference the program from which funding is expected to be allocated when completing this portion of the form. Each of the funding programs described in these guidelines may have differing matching fund requirements.

If more than one project phase is requested to be funded, a separate project cost estimate form is to be completed for each phase, or each phase must be clearly indicated, and a subtotal prepared on this form. Separate forms should also be prepared if funding for project phases is being requested over multiple fiscal years.

### "Sample Resolution" Form

A resolution or minute action must be approved by the local jurisdiction's governing body prior to the Board approval of grant funds. A sample resolution is included as Exhibit 7-4. Local agencies, at a minimum, must include items a-h. The mechanism selected shall serve as a formal request for CTFP funds and states that matching funds will be provided by the agency, if necessary. All project requests must be included in this action. **If a draft copy of the resolution is provided, the local jurisdiction must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local jurisdiction's governing body.**

## ROW Acquisition/Disposal Plan

For all projects requesting ROW phase funding, a detailed plan for acquisition/disposal of excess right-of-way, along with any reasonable labor costs expected, must be included. The ROW acquisition/disposal plan and labor cost estimate must be submitted using the "ROW acquisition/disposal plan" form provided by OCTA and available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.

## Project Summary Information

For each application that is recommended for funding, the agency shall submit a PowerPoint presentation summarizing the pertinent project information for TAC review and discussion purposes. The presentation shall be no more than three (3) slides and should contain, at a minimum, a project description, project benefits, location map, and cost estimate. **OCTA staff will request the PowerPoint file when/if a project is recommended for funding.**

## Pavement Management Supporting Documentation

The M2 Ordinance provides for a 10 percent (10%) reduction in the required local match if the agency can either:

- a. Show measurable improvement of paved road conditions during the previous reporting period defined as an overall weighted (by area) average system improvement of one Pavement Condition Index (PCI) point with no reduction in the overall weighted (by area) average PCI in the MPAH or local street categories;

or

- b. Road pavement conditions during the previous reporting period within the highest 20% (20 percent) of the scale for road pavement conditions in conformance with OCTA Ordinance No. 3, defined as a PCI of 75 or higher, otherwise defined as in "good condition".

If an agency is electing to take the 10 percent (10%) local match reduction, **supporting documentation indicating either the PCI improvement or PCI scale must be provided.**

## Additional Information

The following documentation should be included with your completed project application:

If a project includes more than one jurisdiction and is being submitted as a joint application, one agency shall act as lead agency and must provide a resolution of support from the other agency.

1. Letters of support for the candidate project (optional). As part of the application submittal projects that require Caltrans consent, review, or approval must have a letter of support or acknowledgement.
2. Geotechnical/materials reports for all applicable candidate projects (e.g., widening, intersection improvement, new roadway). The reports should contain sufficient detail for an accurate assessment of improvements needed and costs, since funding will be jeopardized if a project is unable to meet proposed schedule and costs.
3. Preliminary plans, if available for the project. The plans (1"=40' preferred) should be included in hard copy attachments at a minimum size of 11 x 17 inches and include:
  - a. Existing and proposed ROW (include plat maps and legal descriptions for proposed acquisitions).
  - b. Agency boundaries, dimensions and station numbers.
  - c. Existing and proposed project features such as: pavement width and edge of pavement, curb, gutter and sidewalk, raised median, driveway reconstruction, signal pole locations, etc.
  - d. Typical cross sections.
  - e. Proposed striping.
  - f. Structural sections per the materials report.
  - g. Proposed traffic signals, storm drains, bridges, railroad crossing improvements, safety lighting, etc.
  - h. If requesting funds for traffic signals, include traffic signal warrant(s) prepared by the City Traffic Engineer or City Engineer.
  - i. If the project includes construction, relocation, alteration or widening of any railroad crossing or facility, include a copy of the letter of intent sent to the railroad, a copy of which must be sent to the Public Utilities Commission (PUC). Any project including work of interest to a railroad will not be considered for eligibility until the railroad and PUC have been notified.
  - j. If the project is proposed as a staged project and additional funds will be necessary in subsequent calls for projects, the preliminary project statement should be accompanied with a complete preliminary estimate and schedule for the completion of the entire project.
  - k. If the project is proposed as a safety improvement, provide justifying accident data for the past three years and show the expected decrease in intersection or mid-block accident rate.

4. Current 24-hour traffic counts (taken for a typical mid-week period within the preceding 12-month period) for the proposed segment. Projects submitted without "current counts" will be considered incomplete and non-responsive. Counts taken no more than 36 months prior to the application due date may be accepted.



Exhibit 7-4

Sample Resolution for Candidate Orange County
Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs Projects

A resolution of the \_\_\_\_\_ City Council approving the submittal of \_\_\_\_\_ improvement project(s) to the Orange County Transportation Authority for funding under the Comprehensive Transportation Program

THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_ HEREBY RESOLVES, DETERMINES, AND ORDERS AS FOLLOWS THAT:

- (a) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ desires to implement the transportation improvements listed below; and
(b) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ has been declared by the Orange County Transportation Authority to meet the eligibility requirements to receive M2 "Fair Share" funds; and
(c) WHEREAS, the City's Circulation Element is consistent with the County of Orange Master Plan of Arterial Highways; and
(d) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ will not use M2 funds to supplant Developer Fees or other commitments;
(e) WHEREAS, the City/County must include all projects funded by Net Revenues in the seven-year Capital Improvement Program as part of the Measure M2 Ordinance eligibility requirement.
(f) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ will provide a minimum in \_\_% in matching funds for the \_\_\_\_\_ project as required by the Orange County Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs Guidelines; and
(g) WHEREAS, the Orange County Transportation Authority intends to allocate funds for transportation improvement projects, if approved, within the incorporated cities and the County; and
(h) WHEREAS, the City/County authorizes a formal amendment to the seven-year Capital Improvement Program to add projects approved for funding upon approval from the Orange County Transportation Authority Board of Directors, if necessary.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT:

The City Council of the City of \_\_\_\_\_ hereby requests the Orange County Transportation Authority allocate funds in the amounts specified in the City's application to said City from the Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs. Said funds, if approved, shall be matched by funds from said City as required and shall be used as supplemental funding to aid the City in the improvement of the following street(s):

ADOPTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

SIGNED AND APPROVED on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\*Required language a-h

## Application Review Process

OCTA staff will conduct a preliminary review of all applications for completeness and accuracy, request supplemental information (i.e., plans, aerial/strip maps, CEQA forms) for projects that appear to rank well during initial staff evaluations, and prepare a recommended program for the TSC. In addition, OCTA may hire a consultant(s) to verify information within individual applications such as, but not limited to, project scope, cost estimates, ADT and LOS. These applications will be selected through a random process.

The following guidelines will be used in reviewing project applications. Any application that does not meet these minimum guidelines must include an explanation of why the guidelines were not met:

1. The travel lane width should be no less than 11 feet (12 feet if adjacent to a raised median or other obstruction) for all arterial highways.
2. For divided roadways, the minimum median width should be no less than 10 feet to allow for turning movements. Divided roadways are defined as those with either a painted or raised median.
3. Arterial highways that are designated for uses in addition to automobile travel (e.g., bicycle, pedestrian, parking) shall provide additional ROW consistent with local jurisdiction standards to facilitate such uses.
4. An eight-lane roadway should provide for a continuous median, protected dual or single left-turn pockets as warranted at signalized intersections, single left-turn pockets at non-signalized intersections, and a right-turn lane at signalized intersections where determined necessary by traffic volumes. ROW for a free right-turn lane should be provided at locations warranted by traffic demand.
5. A six-lane divided roadway should provide a continuous median, protected dual or single left-turn pockets as warranted by existing traffic at all signalized intersections, and single left-turn pockets at non-signalized intersections. A right-turn option lane should also be provided as warranted by traffic demand.
6. A four-lane divided roadway should provide a continuous median, protected dual or single left-turn pockets at all signalized intersections, and a left-turn pocket at all non-signalized intersections. A right-turn lane should also be provided as warranted by traffic demand.
7. A four-lane undivided roadway shall provide for a single left-turn pocket at all intersections as warranted by traffic demand.

Applications will be reviewed by OCTA for consistency, accuracy and concurrence. Applications determined complete in accordance with the program requirements will be scored, ranked and submitted to the TSC, TAC and Board for consideration and funding approval.

Local agencies awarded funding will be notified as to which projects have been funded and from what sources after the Board takes action. A tentative call schedule is detailed below:

Board authorization to issue call: August 12, 2024

Application submittal deadline: October 24, 2024

TSC/TAC Review: February/March 2025

Committee/Board approval: April/May 2025

## Funding

M2 RCP (Project O) funding will be used for this call.

The CTFP Guidelines include a provision that allows applicants to request ROW and/or construction funding prior to completion of the planning phase (including final design) provided that the phase is underway, substantially complete and the agency will complete the activities within six months of the start of the new phase programmed year.

**A thorough review of eligible activities is not always possible during the call for projects evaluation period. As a result, it is possible that cost elements contained within an application and included in a funding recommendation may ultimately be deemed ineligible for program participation. The applicant is responsible for ensuring projects are implemented according to eligible activities contained within the program guidelines.**

In order to make certain that local agencies are aware of ineligible activities and/or potentially ineligible elements within a funded project, OCTA staff is available to review elements of the project design at any time through the duration of the M2 grant. It is highly recommended that grantees engage in the design review process with OCTA staff **prior to initiating project implementation** (i.e., commencing ROW acquisitions, executing construction contract) to allow for design changes by the local agencies, as needed.

## Arterial Capacity Enhancements (ACE)

### Overview

The MPAH serves as the backbone of Orange County's arterial street network. Improvements to the network are required to meet existing needs and address future traffic demand. The ACE improvement category complements freeway improvement initiatives underway, supplements development mitigation activities and enables improvements based upon existing deficiencies.

Projects in the ACE improvement category are selected on a competitive basis. Projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program.

### Objectives

- Complete MPAH network through gap closures and construction of missing segments
- Relieve congestion by providing additional roadway capacity where needed
- Provide timely investment of M2 Revenues
- Leverage funding from other sources

### Project Participation Categories

The ACE category provides capital improvement funding (including planning, design, ROW acquisition and construction) for capacity enhancements on the MPAH for the following:

- Gap closures – the construction of a roadway to its full MPAH build-out for the purpose of connecting two existing ends of that roadway by filling in a missing segment or for completing the terminus of an MPAH roadway. This applies to increased roadway capacity only as it relates to vehicular traffic.
- Roadway widening where additional capacity is needed
- New roads / extension of existing MPAH facility

### Eligible Activities

- Planning, environmental clearance
- Design
- ROW acquisition
- Construction (including curb-to-curb, lighting, drainage, etc.)
- Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of existing pavement when necessitated by proposed improvement (such as change in profile and cross section).

## Potentially Eligible Items

Below is a list of potentially eligible items. However, final determination of the eligibility of all project related costs will be made at the time of reimbursement. Prior to the submittal of an application for funding, or at any point in the project life cycle, local agencies may meet with OCTA staff to review the eligibility of project related costs.

### **Application review and approval does not guarantee the eligibility of all items.**

- Direct environmental mitigation for projects funded by ACE (subject to limitations identified in precepts)
- Storm drains/catch basins/detention basins/bioswales/other pollutant discharge mitigation devices
- Sound walls (in conjunction with roadway improvement mitigation measures)
- Aesthetic improvements including landscaping within the project ROW (eligible improvements up to 10 percent (10%) of construction costs, provided costs are reasonable for the transportation benefit)
- ITS infrastructure (advance placement in anticipation of future project)
- ~~Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of existing pavement when necessitated by proposed improvement (such as change in profile and cross section).~~
- Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of incidental pavement areas within the proposed project limits is eligible but shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the M2 construction grant, subject to match requirements.
- Improvements to private property if part of a ROW settlement agreement
- Utility relocation where the serving utility has prior rights as evidenced by a recorded legal document
- Roadway grading within the ROW (inclusive of any TCE and/or ROW agreement related improvements) should not exceed a depth for normal roadway excavation (e.g., structural section). Additional grading will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Agencies shall provide supporting documentation (e.g., soils reports, ROW agreements) to justify the additional grading.
- Additional ROW and CON to accommodate pedestrian or bike improvements (including Class II and Class IV bike lanes) as a complementary feature to the MPAH project are eligible. Construction of eligible bike facilities shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of M2 construction grant, subject to match requirements.
- Installation of a pedestrian activated traffic signal where necessitated by pedestrian traffic warrants or other engineering criteria.

Environmental mitigation will be allowed only as required for the proposed roadway improvement, and only as contained in the environmental document. Program participation in environmental mitigation shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible construction costs.

Longitudinal storm drains are eligible for program participation when the storm drain is an incidental part (cost is less than 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible construction cost) of an eligible improvement. Program participation shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the cost of storm drain longitudinal/parallel and main lines. Storm drain inlets, connectors, laterals and cross culverts shall have full participation in ACE Program funding. Storm drains outside standard MPAH ROW widths are not eligible, excluding catch basins within reasonable distance and in general proximity to a project intersection (e.g., within ten feet of the curb return). Catch basins and drainage systems extending into adjacent areas (including public streets) shall not be eligible past the first catch basin designated by aforementioned criteria.

The relocation of detention basins/bioswales are potentially eligible dependent on prior rights and will be given consideration on a case-by-case basis (see Utility Relocations below).

Soundwalls are eligible only if they are required as part of the environmental mitigation for the proposed project and the Measure M contribution to the cost of soundwalls shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible construction costs. Aesthetic enhancements and landscaping in excess of minimum environmental mitigation requirements are subject to limitations described in this section above.

Roadway grading is eligible for structural sections if within the standard MPAH cross section for the facility (inclusive of any TCEs). Rough grading can be considered eligible, so long as it supports MPAH improvement(s) within the ROW and does not supplant developer (or any other project obligations). Any proposed rough grading outside of the MPAH ROW will be evaluated by OCTA on a case-by-case basis but must be tied to the MPAH improvement(s) and not supplant developer (or any other project obligations).

## Utility Relocations

The expenses associated with the relocation of utilities are eligible for RCP reimbursement only when all conditions listed below have been met:

- The relocation is made necessary due to conflict with proposed improvements.
- The facility to be relocated is within the project right-of-way.
- It has been determined that the local agency is legally liable for either a portion of or all of the relocation costs.

Liability can be determined by property rights, franchise rights/agreements, state and local statutes/ordinances, permits, a finding by the local agency's counsel, or other recorded legal document. Documentation providing proof of the local agency's liability for the costs of utility relocation must be submitted at the time of a payment request (see Chapter 9). Utilities funded through enterprise funds shall not be eligible for reimbursement.

If a relocation is eligible to be reimbursed, and to be performed by the utility owner or by the utility owner's contractor, the work should be included in the ROW phase costs and clearly identified in the project application submittal. For eligible relocations to be performed during the construction phase by the local agency's contractor, the work should be included in the plans and specifications similar to other construction activities. Adjustment of existing utilities to grade (e.g., water valves, manhole frames and covers), due to new roadway cross sections are either eligible or not eligible in the construction phase subject to the limitations previously described (e.g., prior rights). New or relocated fire hydrants are ineligible.

In all cases, eligible costs shall only include "in-kind" relocation. No reimbursements will be made for betterments above the cost of "in-kind" relocation. Additionally, costs submitted for program reimbursement must include any salvage credits received.

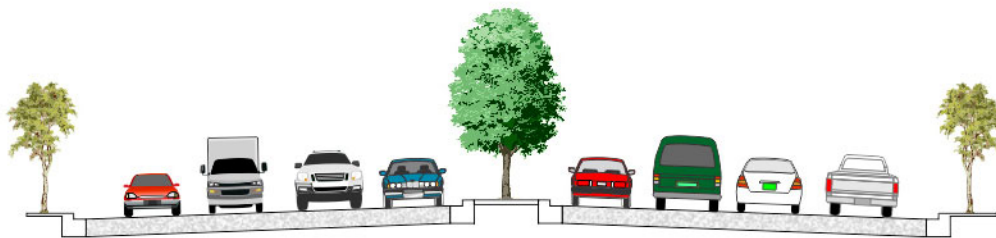
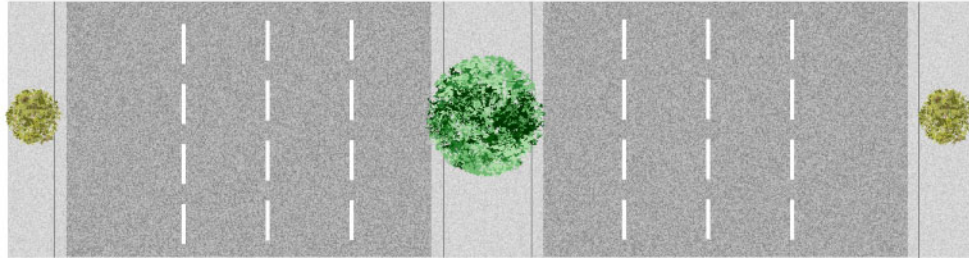
## Ineligible Expenditures

Items that are not eligible under the ACE Program are:

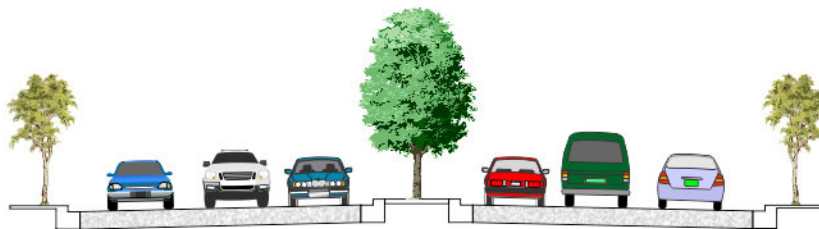
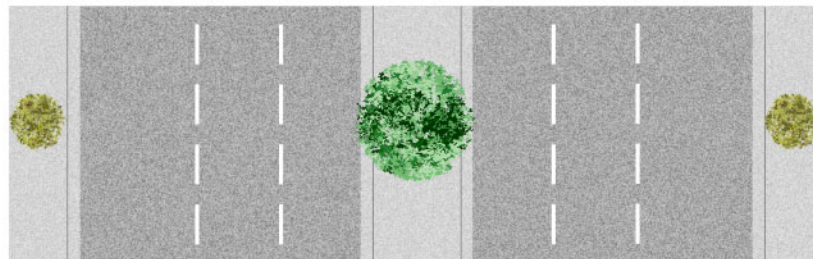
- Grading outside of the roadway ROW not related to a TCE or ROW agreement is generally considered ineligible but can be evaluated by OCTA on a case-by-case basis but must be tied to the MPAH improvement(s) and not supplant developer (or any other project obligations).
- Rehabilitation, unless there is a change in profile and cross section
- Reconstruction (unless in ROW agreement or within project scope)
- New Railroad Grade Separation Projects
- Enhanced landscaping, aesthetics and gateway treatments (landscaping that exceeds that necessary for normal erosion control and ornamental hardscape)
- ROW acquisition and construction costs for improvements greater than the typical ROW width for the applicable MPAH Roadway Classification (See standard MPAH cross sections in Exhibit 7-5), unless required by Class II or Class IV bike facilities. Where full parcel acquisitions are necessary to meet typical ROW requirements for the MPAH classification, any excess parcels shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of these guidelines, State statutes as outlined in Article XIX and the California State Controllers Guidelines Relating to Gas Tax Expenditures.
- Construction and/or ROW for separated Class I bike facilities, unless a connection into the MPAH roadway is required.
- Utility Betterments
- Construction of new utilities



**Exhibit 7-5**  
**Standard MPAH Cross Sections**



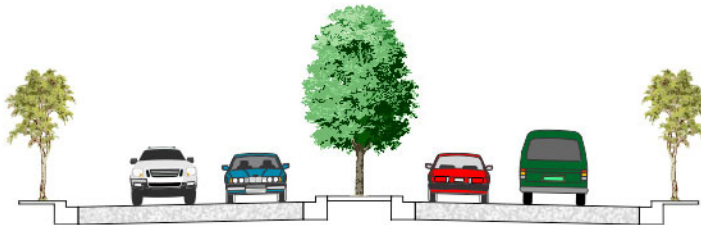
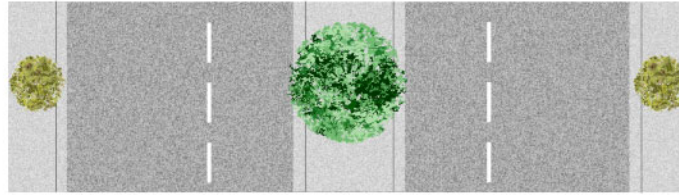
PRINCIPAL  
144 FT  
(8 LANES, DIVIDED)



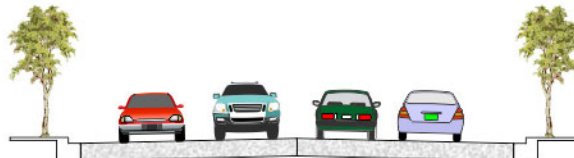
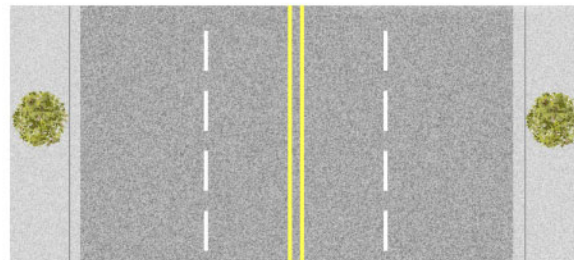
MAJOR  
120FT  
(6 LANES, DIVIDED)



**Exhibit 7-5 *continued***  
**Standard MPAH Cross Sections**

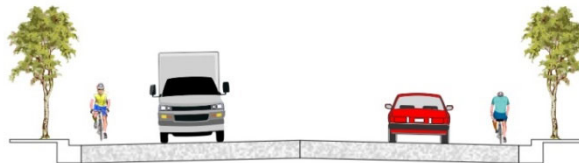
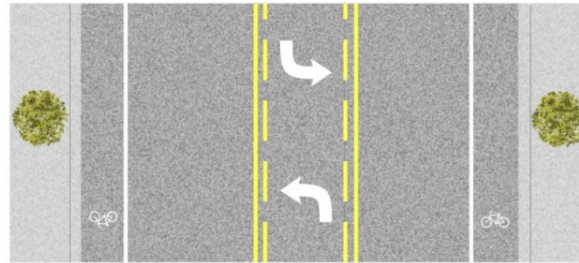


PRIMARY  
100 FT  
(4 LANES, DIVIDED)

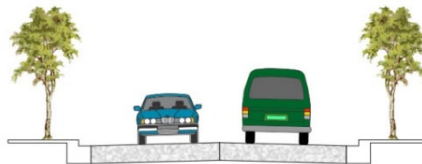
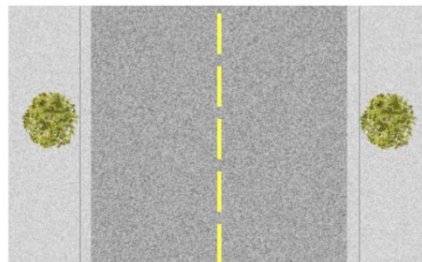


SECONDARY  
80 FT  
(4 LANES, UNDIVIDED)

**Exhibit 7-5 *continued***  
**Standard MPAH Cross Sections**



DIVIDED COLLECTOR  
80 FT  
(2 LANES, DIVIDED)



COLLECTOR  
56 FT  
(2 LANES, UNDIVIDED)

## Master Plan of Arterial Highway Capacities

Below are the approximate roadway capacities that will be used in the determination of LOS:

<u>Type of Arterial</u>	<u>Level of Service (LOS)</u>				
	<b>A</b> .51 - .60 v/c	<b>B</b> .61 - .70 v/c	<b>C</b> .71 - .80 v/c	<b>D</b> .81 - .90 v/c	<b>E</b> .91 - 1.00 v/c
8 Lanes Divided	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000
6 Lanes Divided	33,900	39,400	45,000	50,600	56,300
4 Lanes Divided	22,500	26,300	30,000	33,800	37,500
4 Lanes (Undivided)	15,000	17,500	20,000	22,500	25,000
2 Lanes Divided	9,000	12,000	15,000	20,000	22,000
2 Lanes (Undivided)	7,500	8,800	10,000	11,300	12,500

*Note: Values are maximum Average Daily Traffic*

## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. Emphasis is placed on existing usage, proposed Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT), level of services benefits, local match rate funding and overall facility importance. Technical categories and point values are shown on Tables 7-1 and 7-2. Data sources and methodology are described below.

Projected/Current Average Daily Trips (ADT): Current ADT is the preferred method of measuring congestion. However, traffic counts projected to the year of opening for the project will be allowed as part of the competitive evaluation. These must be submitted along with current 24-hour traffic counts for the proposed segment for comparison purposes. The agency must submit the project’s projected ADT, current ADT, the delta, and justification of the increase. Regarding “current” counts, these are defined as those taken for a typical mid-week period within the preceding 12-months. Projects submitted without “current counts” will be considered incomplete and non-responsive. Project applications using projected ADT must use traffic counts taken within the preceding 12 months. Project applications not using projected ADT may use traffic counts taken within the 36 months preceding the release date of the current call. **Note:** New facilities must be modeled through OCTAM and requests should be submitted to OCTA a minimum of six (6) weeks prior to application submittal deadline. **The OCTAM modeling request**

**deadline is September 12, 2024 for the 2025 Call for Projects.** If modeling requests are not submitted six (6) weeks prior to the application submittal deadline, the application will not be considered. For agencies where event, weekend, or seasonal traffic presents a significant issue, Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT) counts can be used, provided the agency gives sufficient justification for the use of AADT.

VMT: Centerline length of segment proposed for improvement multiplied by the existing ADT for the proposed segment length. Measurements must be taken proximate to capacity increase. VMT for improvements covering multiple discrete count segments are calculated on a weighted average basis.

Current Project Readiness: This category is additive. **Points are earned for the highest qualifying designation at the time applications are submitted.** Local agency should select the most current phase of the project.

- Environmental Approvals – applies where all environmental clearances have been obtained on the project.
- Preliminary design (35 percent (35%) level) – will require certification from the City Engineer and is subject to verification.
- Final Design (PS&E) – applies where the jurisdiction’s City Engineer or other authorized person has approved the final design.
- ROW (all offers issued) – applies where offers have been made for every parcel where acquisition is required and/or offers of dedication or orders of immediate possession have been received by the jurisdiction. Documentation of ROW possession will be required with application submittal.
- ROW (all easements and titles) – applies where no ROW is needed for the project or where all ROW has been acquired/dedicated.

Cost Benefit: Total project cost (including unfunded phases) divided by the existing ADT (or modeled ADT for new segments).

Funding Over-Match: The percentages shown apply to match rates above a jurisdiction’s minimum local match rate requirement. M2 requires a 50 percent (50%) local match for RCP projects. This minimum match can be reduced by up to 25 percentage points if certain eligible components are met. If a jurisdiction’s minimum match target is 30 percent (30%) and a local match of 45 percent (45%) is pledged, points are earned for the 15 percent (15%) over-match differential. The pledged amount is considered the committed match rate and will be required, at a minimum, from the local agency throughout the life of the project.

Transportation Significance: Roadway classification as shown in the current MPAH.

Operational Attributes (within the roadway): This category is additive. Each category, except Active Transit Routes, must be a new feature added as a part of the proposed

project. Only one feature can be selected for any qualifying category. For example, installation of a bike lane that is identified in an adopted ATP plan can be awarded points under "Bike ~~Lanes~~Facilities" or "Active Transportation Focused Plan Elements," but not both.

- Pedestrian Facilities: Placement of a new sidewalk where **none currently exists** along an entire segment of proposed project.
- Meets MPAH configuration: Improvement of roadway to full MPAH standard for the segment classification.
- Active Transit Route(s): Segments served by fixed route public transit service.
- Bus Turnouts: Construction of bus turnouts.
- ~~Bike Lanes~~Facilities: **Installation of new bike ~~lanes~~facilities (Class II or Class IV bike lanes) as a complementary feature to the MPAH project. Class I is not eligible. All proposed bike facilities must be included in an approved transportation plan or circulation element. For bonus points (max 5 total), Class II and Class IV facilities may also describe how improvements will help improve street operations and reduce congestion including how the project will connect a diversity of land-uses, fill gap(s) in existing bicycle facilities, and contribute to the broader bicycling infrastructure network AND/OR a quantitative analysis showing congestion reduction/reduction in vehicle miles traveled. Potential methodology includes the California Air Resources Board (CARB) VMT reduction or alternative quantification method, see CARB link: [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/auction-proceeds/bicycle%20facilities\\_summary\\_032519.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/auction-proceeds/bicycle%20facilities_summary_032519.pdf)**
- Median (Raised): Installation of a mid-block raised median where none exists today. Can be provided in conjunction with meeting MPAH standards.
- Safety Improvements: Project features that increase the safety of pedestrians. These elements can include the new installation of: median barriers, curb extensions, residential traffic diverters, pedestrian crossing islands, pedestrian activated signals, crosswalk enhancements, safety signage, and the addition, modification, or improvement of existing pedestrian signals. Other elements of safety may be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- Elements of Approved Active Transportation Plan/Active Transportation Focused Sections of other Types of Mobility Plans: Incorporate project features that are approved in an active transportation plan or if very focused, in active transportation focused sections of other types of plans that improve mobility. These elements can include bike infrastructure and pedestrian elements. Other elements of an active transportation plan may be considered on a case-by-case basis. Documentation of approved plan will be required with application submittal and assignment of points for active transportation focused sections of other types of plans will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

- Sustainability Elements: Includes the use of multiple complete street elements, the installation of solar lighting within the roadway cross section, or water conservation elements that reduce water consumption, compared to current usage within project limits; such as the replacement of existing landscaping with hardscape and/or "California Native" drought tolerant type landscaping; the replacement of existing sprinklers with drip irrigation systems; the installation of new "grey" or recycled water systems where such does not currently exist. Other elements of sustainability may be considered on a case-by-case basis. Points are awarded at construction phase only.
- Other (e.g., Golf cart paths in conformance with California Vehicle Code and which are demonstrated to remove vehicle trips from roadway).

Improvement Characteristics: Select one characteristic which best describes the project:

- Gap Closures: the construction of a roadway to its full MPAH build-out for the purpose of connecting two existing ends of that roadway by filling in a missing segment or for completing the terminus of an MPAH roadway. This applies to increased roadway capacity only as it relates to vehicular traffic.
- New Facility/Extensions: Construction of new roadways.
- Bridge crossing: Widening of bridge crossing within the project limits to full MPAH width. Widening beyond MPAH shall not qualify for Project O funding.
- Adds capacity: Addition of through traffic lanes.
- Improves traffic flow: Installation of a median, restricting cross street traffic, adding midblock turn lanes, or elimination of driveways.

LOS Improvement: This category is a product of the existing or projected LOS based upon volume/capacity -- or v/c -- and LOS improvement "with project". **Projects must meet a minimum existing or projected LOS of "D" (.81 v/c) "without project" condition to qualify for priority consideration for funding.** Existing LOS is determined using current 24-hour traffic counts for the proposed segment. However, for projects where traffic volumes follow unconventional patterns, unidirectional volumes may be proposed as an acceptable alternate methodology for determining LOS. If unidirectional volumes are used for LOS calculations, ADT for the proposed direction of improvement shall serve as the basis for ADT, cost benefit and vehicle miles travelled (VMT) scoring categories. Projects that do not meet the minimum LOS "D" can be submitted but are not guaranteed consideration as part of the competitive process.

If during the competitive process, it is determined that additional programming capacity exists after all eligible projects with LOS "D" have been funded, a consideration of projects with a minimum LOS "C" (.71 v/c) may be undertaken. Such consideration will be at the discretion of OCTA. Projects with a LOS better than "C" (.70 v/c) will not be considered.



## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to evaluate the project proposal as outlined below. Detailed instructions and checklists are provided in this chapter.

### Complete application

- Funding needs by phase and fiscal year
- Local committed match funding source, confirmed through city council resolution or minute order
- Supporting technical information (including current traffic counts)
- Project development and implementation schedule
- ROW status and detailed plan for acquisition/disposal of excess right-of-way. The ROW acquisition/disposal plan must be submitted using the "ROW acquisition/disposal plan" form provided by OCTA and available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant
- Grants subject to Master Funding Agreement

Calls are expected to be issued on an annual basis, or as determined by the Board. Complete project applications must be submitted by the established due date to be considered eligible for consideration.

## Minimum Eligibility Requirements

Projects must have an existing or projected LOS "D" (.81 v/c) or worse to qualify for priority consideration for funding in this program.

All project roadways must be identified on the MPAH network. Local streets not shown on the MPAH are not eligible for funding through this program.

## New Facilities

New facilities must be modeled through OCTAM. A local agency planning on submitting a request for funding for a new facility must submit a modeling request a minimum of six (6) weeks prior to the application submittal deadline. If modeling requests are not submitted six (6) weeks prior to the application submittal deadline, the application associated with the related project will not be considered. Any request for modeling **must be submitted to OCTA no later than September 12, 2024** for the 2025 call.

Facility Modeling: For consistency purposes, all proposed new facilities will be modeled by OCTA using the most current version of OCTAM. Applicants may supplement their

application with a locally-derived model with OCTAM used for validation purposes. The facility will be modeled with the lane capacity reflected in the application.

Average Daily Trips Determination: OCTAM will provide an “existing” ADT using a “with project” model run under current conditions. The ADT for the proposed segment will serve as the ADT value to be considered in the application.

LOS Improvement: LOS on existing facilities may be positively or negatively affected by a proposed new roadway segment through trip redistribution. A current condition model run is generated “with” and “without” the proposed project. The intent is to test the efficacy of the proposed segment. A comparison of these before and after project runs (using current traffic volumes) yields potential discernable changes in LOS. The greatest benefit is generally on a parallel facility directly adjacent to the proposed project. Trip distribution changes generally dissipate farther from the project. For evaluation purposes, the segment LOS (determined through a simple volume / capacity calculation) for the “with” and “without project” will be used for the existing LOS and LOS improvement calculations.

## Matching Funds

Local agencies are required to provide local match funding for each phase of the project. As prescribed by the M2 Ordinance, the minimum local match requirement is 50 percent (50%) with potential to reduce this amount if certain eligibility requirements are met. The amount pledged during the application process is considered the committed match rate and will be required, at a minimum, from the local agency throughout the life of the project. Actual project contributions by the local agency are dependent on final project costs and may not be equal to the committed match rate in the event of cost overruns. OCTA will not increase the funding grant to cover cost overruns. Ineligible expenditures do not contribute to the local match rate.

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the funding plan described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

Council Approval: A Council Resolution or Minute Order action authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of local match funding must be provided with the project application. **If a *draft* copy of the resolution is provided, the local agency must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local agency’s governing body.** A final copy of the City Council approved resolution must be provided at least four (4) weeks **PRIOR** to the consideration of programming recommendations by OCTA’s Board of Directors.



Project Documentation: If proposed project has completed initial planning activities (such as PSR or equivalent, EIR, or design), evidence of approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes project approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion or planning phases. An electronic copy of the PSR and/or environmental document must be supplied as applicable. The applicant will be asked for additional detailed information if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

Project Summary Information: With each application being recommended for funding, the agency shall submit a PowerPoint presentation summarizing the pertinent project information for review and discussion purposes. The presentation shall be no more than three (3) slides and should contain, at a minimum, a project description, project benefits, location map, and cost estimate. **OCTA staff will request the PowerPoint file when/if a project is recommended for funding.**

## Reimbursements

This program is administered on a reimbursement basis for capital improvements, planning, design, and ROW acquisition. Reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of an acceptable initial payment submittal, final report, and consistency with Master Funding Agreement or cooperative agreement if federal funds are awarded. The reimbursement process is more fully described in Chapter 9 of this manual.

## Project Cancellation

If a local agency decides to cancel a project, for whatever reason, the agency shall notify OCTA as soon as possible. Projects deemed infeasible during the planning phase shall bring that phase to a logical conclusion, file a final report, and cancel remaining phases so that remaining funds can be reprogrammed without penalty. All ROW funding received for property acquisition prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation even if property has been acquired. All construction funding received prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation.

Cancelled projects will be eligible to reapply upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination. Agencies can resubmit an application for funding consideration once either the cancellation of the existing funding grant has been approved by the OCTA Board or is in the process of approval through the semi-annual review. In the event the OCTA Board does not approve the cancellation, the lead agency will be required to withdraw the application.

## Audits

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to

an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation, which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by OCTA's Internal Audit department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the Board (see Chapter 10).

Proceeds from the sale of excess ROW acquired with program funding must be paid back to the project fund as described in Chapter 9 and the Master Funding Agreement.

**Table 7-1  
Regional Capacity Program  
Street Widening Selection Criteria**

Category	Points Possible	Percentage
<b>Facility Usage</b>		<b>25%</b>
Existing ADT & VMT	15	15%
Current Project Readiness	10	10%
<b>Economic Effectiveness</b>		<b>15%</b>
Cost Benefit	10	10%
Funding Over-Match	5	5%
<b>Facility Importance</b>		<b>25%</b>
Transportation Significance	10	10%
Operational Efficiency	15	15%
<b>Benefit</b>		<b>35%</b>
Improvement Characteristics	10	10%
Level of Improvement and Service	25	25%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Bonus:</b> <u>Additional details and analysis for Class II or Class IV bike facility as complimentary feature to the MPAH project, as applicable.</u>	<u>5</u>	

## Table 7-2 Street Widening Point Breakdown

### ACE SCORING CRITERIA Point Breakdown for Arterial Capacity Enhancement Projects Maximum Points = 100

<b>Facility Usage</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Points: 25</b></span>		
Existing ADT & VMT		Max Points: 15
<u>Existing ADT Range</u>		<u>Points</u>
45+	thousand	10
40 – 44	thousand	8
35 – 39	thousand	6
30 – 34	thousand	5
25 – 29	thousand	4
20 – 24	thousand	3
15 – 19	thousand	2
10 – 14	thousand	1
<10	thousand	0
<u>VMT Range</u>		<u>Points</u>
31+	thousand	10
26 – 30	thousand	8
22 – 25	thousand	6
18 – 21	thousand	5
14 – 17	thousand	4
11 – 13	thousand	3
08 – 10	thousand	2
04 – 07	thousand	1
<4	thousand	0
<u>Current Project Readiness</u>		<u>Max Points: 10</u>
ROW (All Easement and Titles)		5
Final Design (PS&E)		4
Environmental Approvals		2
Preliminary Design (35%)		2
ROW (All Offers Issued)		2
<b>Economic Effectiveness</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Points: 15</b></span>		
Cost Benefit (Total \$/ADT)		
<u>Range*</u>		<u>Points</u>
< 49		10
50 – 74		9
75 – 99		7
100 – 149		5
150 – 199		4
200 – 249		3
250 – 299		2
300 – 349		1
350+		0
Funding Over-Match (local match/project cost) minus minimum local match requirement.		
<u>Range*</u>		<u>Points</u>
25+%		5
20 – 24%		4
15 – 19%		3
10 – 14%		2
05 – 09%		1
00 – 04%		0
*Range refers to % points above agency minimum requirement.		
<b>Facility Importance</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Points: 25</b></span>		
<u>Transportation Significance Range</u>		<u>Points</u>
Principal or CMP Route		10
Major		8
Primary		6
Secondary		4
Collector		2
<u>Operational Attributes (within the roadway)</u>		<u>Max Points: 15</u>
Meets MPAH Configs.		4
Pedestrian Facilities (New)		4
Bike Lanes/Facilities (New)		4
Active Transit Route(s)		2
Bus Turnouts		2
Median (Raised)		2
Safety Improvements		3
Active Transportation Focused Plan Elements		2
Sustainability Elements		2
Other		2
<b>Benefit</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Points: 35</b></span>		
<u>Improve Characteristics</u>		<u>Points</u>
Gap Closure		10
New Facility/Extension		8
Bridge Crossing		8
Adds Capacity		6
Improves Traffic Flow		2
<u>LOS Improvement</u>		<u>Max Points: 25</u>
<u>Existing LOS Starting Point Range (LOS Imp x LOS Starting Pt)</u>		<u>Points</u>
1.01+		5
.96 – 1.00		4
.91 – .95		3
.86 – .90		2
.81 – .85		1
<.81		0
<u>LOS Improvements with Project (exist. Volume)</u>		
<u>Existing LOS Starting Point Range</u>		<u>Points</u>
.20+		5
.16 – .20		4
.10 – .15		3
.05 – .09		2
.01 – .05		1
<.01		0
<b>Bonus</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Points: 5</b></span>		
<u>Additional details and quantitative analysis for Class II and Class IV bike facilities as a complementary feature to the MPAH project, as applicable.</u>		

## Intersection Capacity Enhancements (ICE)

### Overview

The MPAH serves as the backbone of Orange County's arterial street network. Intersections at each intersecting MPAH arterial throughout the County will continue to require improvements to mitigate current and future needs. The ICE improvement category complements roadway improvement initiatives underway and supplements development mitigation opportunities.

Projects in the ICE improvement category are selected on a competitive basis. Projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program.

For the purposes of the ICE improvement category, the limits of an intersection shall be defined as the area that includes all necessary (or planned) through lanes, turn pockets, and associated transitions required for the intersection. Project limits of up to a maximum of 600 feet for each intersection leg are allowable. Projects that, due to special circumstances, must exceed the 600-foot limit, shall include in their application the request for a technical variance. The project shall be presented to the TSC by the local agency to request approval of the variance.

### Objectives

- Improve MPAH network capacity and throughput along MPAH facilities
- Relieve congestion at MPAH intersections by providing additional turn and through lane capacity
- Improve connectivity between neighboring jurisdictions by improving operations
- Provide timely investment of M2 revenues

### Project Participation Categories

The ICE category provides capital improvement funding (including planning, design, ROW acquisition and construction) for intersection improvements on the MPAH network for the following:

- Intersection widening – constructing additional through lanes and turn lanes, extending turn lanes where appropriate, and signal equipment
- Street to street grade separation projects

### Eligible Activities

- Planning, environmental clearance
- Design (plans, specifications, and estimates)
- ROW acquisition
- Construction (including bus turnouts, curb ramps, median, and striping)

- Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of existing pavement when necessitated by proposed improvement (such as change in profile and cross section).

## Potentially Eligible Items

Below is a list of potentially eligible items. However, final determination of the eligibility of all project related costs will be made at the time of reimbursement. Prior to the submittal of an application for funding, or at any point in the project life cycle, local agencies may meet with OCTA staff to review the eligibility of project related costs.

**Application review and approval does not guarantee the eligibility of all items.**

- Required environmental mitigation for projects funded by ICE
- Storm drains/catch basins/detention basins/bioswales/other pollutant discharge mitigation devices
- Sound walls (in conjunction with roadway improvement mitigation measures)
- Aesthetic improvements including landscaping within the project ROW (eligible improvements up to 10 percent (10%) of construction costs, provided costs are reasonable for the transportation benefit)
- Signal equipment (as incidental component of program), including the installation or upgrade of pedestrian countdown heads
- ~~Bicycle detection systems~~
- ~~Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of existing pavement when necessitated by proposed improvement (such as change in profile and cross section).~~
- Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of incidental pavement areas within the proposed project limits is eligible but shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the M2 construction grant, subject to match requirements.
- Improvements to private property if part of a ROW settlement agreement
- Utility relocation where the serving utility has prior rights as evidenced by a recorded legal document and are located within the roadway right-of-way.
- Roadway grading within the ROW (inclusive of any TCEs and/or ROW agreement related improvements) should not exceed a depth for normal roadway excavation (e.g., structural section). Additional grading will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Agencies shall provide supporting documentation (e.g., soils reports, ROW agreements) to justify the additional grading.
- Additional ROW and CON to accommodate pedestrian or bike improvements (including Class II and Class IV bike lanes) as a complementary feature to the MPAH project are eligible. Construction of eligible bike facilities shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of M2 construction grant, subject to match requirements.

## Ineligible Items

- Grading outside of the roadway ROW not related to a TCE or ROW agreement is generally assumed to be ineligible but can be evaluated by OCTA on a case-by-case basis but must be tied to the MPAH improvement(s) and not supplant developer (or any other project obligations).
- ROW acquisition greater than the typical ROW width for the applicable MPAH Roadway Classification, unless required by Class II or Class IV bike facilities. Additional turn lanes not exceeding 12 feet in width needed to maintain an intersection LOS D requiring ROW in excess of the typical ROW width for the applicable MPAH classification shall be fully eligible. Where full parcel acquisitions are necessary to meet typical ROW requirements for the MPAH classification any excess parcels shall be disposed of in accordance with State statutes and the acquisition/disposal plan submitted in accordance with these guidelines.
- Enhanced landscaping and aesthetic improvements (landscaping that exceeds that necessary for normal erosion control and ornamental hardscape).
- ROW and/or construction for separated Class I bike facilities, unless a connection into the MPAH roadway is required.

Environmental mitigation will be allowed only as required for the proposed roadway improvement and only as contained in the environmental document. Program participation in environmental mitigation shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible project costs.

Longitudinal storm drains are eligible for program participation when the storm drain is an incidental part (cost is less than 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible improvement cost) of an eligible improvement. Program participation shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the cost of storm drain longitudinal/parallel and main lines. Storm drain inlets, connectors, laterals and cross culverts shall have full participation in ICE improvement category funding. Storm drains outside standard MPAH ROW widths are not eligible, excluding catch basins within reasonable distance and in general proximity to a project intersection (e.g., within ten feet of the curb return). Catch basins and drainage systems extending into adjacent areas (including public streets) shall not be eligible past the first catch basin.

Soundwalls are eligible only if they are required as part of the environmental clearance for the proposed project and shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible project costs. Aesthetic enhancements and landscaping in excess of minimum environmental mitigation requirements are subject to limitations described in the "Potentially Eligible Item" section above.

The relocation of detention basins/bioswales/other pollutant discharge mitigation devices are potentially eligible dependent on who has prior rights and will be given consideration on a case-by-case basis (see utility relocations below).

Roadway grading is eligible for structural sections if within the standard MPAH cross section for the facility (inclusive of any TCEs). Rough grading can be considered eligible, so long as it supports MPAH improvement(s) within the ROW and does not supplant developer (or any other project obligations). Any proposed rough grading outside of the MPAH ROW will be evaluated by OCTA on a case-by-case basis but must be tied to the MPAH improvement(s) and not supplant developer (or any other project obligations).

## Utility Relocations

The expenses associated with the relocation of utilities are eligible for RCP reimbursement only when all conditions listed below have been met:

- The relocation is made necessary due to conflict with proposed improvements.
- The facility to be relocated is within the project right-of-way.
- It has been determined that the local agency is legally liable for either a portion of or all of the relocation costs.

Liability can be determined by property rights, franchise rights/agreements, state and local statutes/ordinances, permits, a finding by the local agency's counsel, or other recorded legal document. Documentation providing proof of the local agency's liability for the costs of utility relocation must be submitted at the time of a payment request (see Chapter 9). Utilities funded through enterprise funds shall not be eligible for reimbursement.

If a relocation is eligible to be reimbursed, and to be performed by the utility owner or by the utility owner's contractor, the work should be included in the ROW phase costs and clearly identified in the project application submittal. For eligible relocations to be performed during the construction phase by the local agency's contractor, the work should be included in the plans and specifications similar to other construction activities. Adjustment of existing utilities to grade (e.g., water valves, manhole frames and covers), due to new roadway cross sections are either eligible or not eligible in the construction phase subject to the limitations previously described (e.g., prior rights). New or relocated fire hydrants are ineligible.

In all cases, eligible costs shall only include "in-kind" relocation. No reimbursements will be made for betterments above the cost of "in-kind" relocation. Additionally, costs submitted for program reimbursement must include any salvage credits received.



## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. Emphasis is placed on existing usage, LOS benefits, local match funding, and overall facility importance. Technical categories and point values are shown on Tables 7-3 and 7-4. Data sources and methodology are described below.

Projected/Current Average Daily Trips (ADT): Current ADT is the preferred method of measuring congestion. However, traffic counts projected to the year of opening for the project will be allowed as part of the competitive evaluation. These must be submitted along with current 24-hour traffic counts for the proposed segment for comparison purposes. The agency must submit the project's projected ADT, current ADT, the delta, and justification of the increase. Regarding "current" counts, these are defined as those taken for a typical mid-week period within the preceding 12-months. Project applications using projected ADT must use traffic counts taken within the preceding 12 months. Project applications not using projected ADT may use traffic counts taken within the preceding 36 months. Project applications without "current" counts will be deemed incomplete and non-responsive. Average ADT for the east and west legs of the intersection will be added to the average ADT for the north and south legs.

For agencies where event or seasonal traffic presents a significant issue, AADT counts can be used, provided the agency gives sufficient justification for the use of AADT.

Current Project Readiness: This category is additive. **Points are earned for each satisfied readiness stage at the time applications are submitted.** Local agency should select the most current phase of the project.

- Environmental Approvals – applies where all environmental clearances have been obtained on the project.
- Preliminary design (35 percent (35%) level) – will require certification from the City Engineer and is subject to verification.
- Final Design (100 percent (100%) PS&E) – applies where the jurisdiction's City Engineer or other authorized person has approved the final design.
- ROW (all offers issued) – applies where offers have been made for every parcel where acquisition is required and/or offers of dedication or orders of immediate possession have been received by the jurisdiction. Documentation of ROW possession will be required with application submittal.
- ROW (all easements and titles) – applies where no ROW is needed for the project or where all ROW has been acquired/dedicated.

Cost Benefit: Total project cost (included unfunded phases) divided by the existing ADT (or modeled ADT for new segments).

Funding Over-Match: The percentages shown apply to match rates above a jurisdiction's minimum match rate requirement. M2 requires a 50 percent (50%) local match for RCP projects. This minimum match can be reduced by up to 25 percentage points if certain eligible components are met. If a jurisdiction's minimum match target is 30 percent (30%) and a local match of 45 percent (45%) is pledged, points are earned for the 15 percent (15%) over-match. The pledged amount is considered the committed match rate and will be required, at a minimum, from the local agency throughout the life of the project.

Coordination with Contiguous project: Projects that complement a proposed arterial improvement project with a similar implementation schedule earn points in this category. This category is intended to recognize large projects that segregate intersection components from arterial components for funding purposes.

Transportation Significance: Roadway classification as shown in the current MPAH.

Operational Attributes (within the roadway): This category is additive. Each category must be a new feature added as a part of the proposed project. Only one feature can be selected for any qualifying category. For example, installation of a bike lane that is identified in an adopted ATP plan can be awarded points under "Bike ~~Lanes~~Facilities" or "Active Transportation Focused Plan Elements," but not both.

- Bike ~~Lanes~~Facilities: Extension of bike ~~lanes~~facilities through an intersection **(Class II or Class IV) as a complementary feature to the MPAH project. Class I is not eligible. All proposed bike facilities must be included in an approved transportation plan or circulation element. For bonus points (max 5 total), Class II and Class IV facilities may also describe how improvements will help improve street operations and reduce congestion including how the project will connect a diversity of land-uses, fill gap(s) in existing bicycle facilities, and contribute to the broader bicycling infrastructure network AND/OR a quantitative analysis showing congestion reduction/reduction in vehicle miles traveled. Potential methodology includes the CARB VMT reduction or alternative quantification method, see [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/auction-proceeds/bicycle%20facilities\\_summary\\_032519.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/auction-proceeds/bicycle%20facilities_summary_032519.pdf)**
- Bus Turnouts: Construction of a bus turnout as a new feature.
- Lowers density: Addition of through travel lanes.
- Channels traffic: Addition and/or extension of turn pockets (other than free right turn).
- Free right turn: installation of new free right or conversion of an existing right turn to free right
- Protected/permissive left turn: Convert from protected to protected/permissive
- Pedestrian Facilities: Placement of a new sidewalk if none currently exists.
- Grade separations: Street to street grade separations and do not apply to rail grade separation projects which are covered by the grade separation program category.

- **Safety Improvements:** Project features that increase the safety of pedestrians. These elements can include the new installation of: median barriers, curb extensions, residential traffic diverters, pedestrian crossing islands, pedestrian activated signals, crosswalk enhancements, safety signage, and the addition, modification, or improvement of existing pedestrian signals. Other elements of safety may be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- **Elements of Approved Active Transportation Plan/Active Transportation Focused Sections of other Types of Mobility Plans:** Incorporate project features that are approved in an active transportation plan or if very focused, in active transportation focused sections of other types of plans that improve mobility. These elements can include bike infrastructure and pedestrian elements. Other elements of an active transportation plan may be considered on a case-by-case basis. Documentation of approved plan will be required with application submittal and assignment of points for active transportation focused sections of other types of plans will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- **Sustainability Elements:** Includes the use of multiple complete street elements, the installation of solar lighting within the roadway cross section, or water conservation elements that reduce water consumption, compared to current usage within project limits; such as the replacement of existing landscaping with hardscape and/or "California Native" drought tolerant type landscaping; the replacement of existing sprinklers with drip irrigation systems; the installation of new "grey" or recycled water systems where such does not currently exist. Other elements of sustainability may be considered on a case-by-case basis. Points are awarded at construction phase only.

**LOS Improvement:** This category is a product of the existing or projected LOS based upon v/c and LOS improvement "with project" using ICU calculation with 1,700 vehicles per lane per hour and a .05 clearance interval. Calculations will be based upon "current" arterial link and turning movement counts projected to opening year. **Projects must meet a minimum existing or projected LOS of "D" (.81 v/c) to qualify for priority consideration for funding.** Existing LOS is determined using peak hour traffic counts/turning movements AM/PM peak periods for the proposed segment utilizing ICU methodology and using 1,700 vehicles per lane/per hour and a .05 clearance interval.

For projects where traffic volumes follow unconventional patterns (e.g. unidirectional congestion, large disparity between AM and PM peaks, etc.) HCM 2010 may be proposed as an alternate methodology for determining LOS. HCM calculations must use SYNCHRO and be supported with complete calculation documentation using standard industry approaches and current signal timing plans. If an alternative methodology is proposed, all analysis **must be submitted to OCTA for review no later than September 12, 2024** for the 2025 Call for Projects. OCTA will contract with an

independent third-party firm to review the technical analysis. The cost for the review will be charged to the applicant.

Projects that do not meet the minimum LOS "D" can be submitted but are not guaranteed consideration as part of the competitive process.

If during the competitive process, it is determined that additional programming capacity exists after all eligible projects with LOS "D" have been funded, a consideration of projects with a minimum LOS "C" (.71 v/c) may be undertaken. Such consideration will be at the discretion of OCTA. Projects with a LOS better than "C" (.70 v/c) will not be considered.

## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to evaluate the project proposal as outlined below. Detailed instructions and checklists are provided in this chapter.

### Complete application

- Funding needs by phase and fiscal year
- Local match funding source, confirmed through city council resolution or minute order
- Supporting technical information (including current arterial link and turning movement counts)
- Project development and implementation schedule
- ROW status and a detailed plan for acquisition/disposal of excess right-of-way. The ROW acquisition/disposal plan must be submitted using the "ROW acquisition/disposal plan" form provided by OCTA and available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant
- Grants subject to master funding agreement

Calls for projects are expected to be issued on an annual basis, or as determined by the Board. Complete project applications must be submitted by the established due date to be considered eligible for consideration.

## Minimum Eligibility Requirements

Projects must have an existing or projected LOS "D" (.81 v/c) or worse to qualify for priority consideration for funding in this program.

All project roadways must be identified on the MPAH network. Local streets not shown on the MPAH are not eligible for funding through this program.

## Matching Funds

Local agencies are required to provide local match funding for each phase of the project. As prescribed by the M2 Ordinance, the minimum local match requirement is 50 percent (50%) with potential to reduce this amount if certain eligibility requirements are met. The amount pledged during the application process is considered the committed match rate and will be required, at a minimum, from the local agency throughout the life of the project. Actual project contributions by the local agency are dependent on final project costs and may not be equal to the committed match rate in the event of cost overruns. OCTA will not increase the funding grant to cover cost overruns. Ineligible expenditures do not contribute to the local match rate.

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the funding plan described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

Council Approval: A Council Resolution or Minute Order action authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of local match funding must be provided with the project application. **If a *draft* copy of the resolution is provided, the local agency must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local agency's governing body.** A final copy of the City Council approved resolution must be provided at least four (4) weeks **PRIOR** to the consideration of programming recommendations by OCTA's Board of Directors.

Project Documentation: If proposed project has completed initial planning activities (such as PSR or equivalent, EIR, or design), evidence of approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes project approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion or planning phases. An electronic copy of the PSR and/or environmental document must be supplied as applicable. The applicant will be asked for additional detailed information only if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

Project Summary Information: With each application being recommended for funding, the agency shall submit a PowerPoint presentation summarizing the pertinent project information for review and discussion purposes. The presentation shall be no more than three (3) slides and should contain, at a minimum, a project description, project benefits, location map, and cost estimate. **OCTA staff will request the PowerPoint file when/if a project is recommended for funding.**

## Reimbursements

This program is administered on a reimbursement basis for capital improvements, planning, design, and ROW acquisition. Reimbursements will be disbursed upon review

and approval of an acceptable initial payment submittal, final report and consistency with Master Funding Agreement or cooperative agreement. The reimbursement process is more fully described in Chapter 9 of this manual.

## **Project Cancellation**

If a local agency decides to cancel a project, for whatever reason, the agency shall notify OCTA as soon as possible. Projects deemed infeasible during the planning phase shall bring that phase to a logical conclusion, file a final report, and cancel remaining phases so that remaining funds can be reprogrammed without penalty. ROW funding received for property acquisition prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation even if property has been acquired. Construction funding received prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

## **Audits**

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by OCTA's Internal Audit department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the Board (see Chapter 10).

Proceeds from the sale of excess ROW acquired with program funding must be paid back to the project fund as described in Chapter 9 and the Master Funding Agreement.

**Table 7-3  
Regional Capacity Program  
Intersection Improvement Selection Criteria**

Category	Points Possible	Percentage
<b>Facility Usage</b>		<b>25%</b>
Existing ADT	15	15%
Current Project Readiness	10	10%
<b>Economic Effectiveness</b>		<b>20%</b>
Cost Benefit	10	10%
Funding Over-Match	5	5%
Coordination with Contiguous Project	5	5%
<b>Facility Importance</b>		<b>30%</b>
Transportation Significance	10	10%
Operational Efficiency	20	20%
<b>Benefit</b>		<b>25%</b>
LOS Improvement	25	25%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>
<u><b>Bonus:</b> Additional details and analysis for Class II or Class IV bike facility as complimentary feature to the MPAH project, as applicable.</u>	<u>5</u>	



## Table 7-4 Intersection Widening Point Breakdown

### ICE SCORING CRITERIA

#### Point Breakdown for Intersection Capacity Enhancement Projects Maximum Points = 100

Facility Usage <span style="float: right;">Points: 25</span>			Facility Importance <span style="float: right;">Points: 30</span>		
<b>ADT Range*</b>			<b>Transportation Significance Range</b>		
		Points			Points
60+	thousand	15	Principal or CMP Route		10
55 – 59	thousand	13	Major		8
50 – 54	thousand	11	Primary		6
45 – 49	thousand	9	Secondary		4
40 – 44	thousand	7	Collector		2
35 – 39	thousand	5			
30 – 34	thousand	3			
25 – 29	thousand	1			
*AVG ADT for east and west legs plus AVG ADT for north and south legs of intersection.			<b>Operational Attributes (within the roadway) <span style="float: right;">Max Points: 20</span></b>		
<b>Current Project Readiness <span style="float: right;">Max Points: 10</span></b>			Grade Separations		10
ROW (All Easement and Titles)		5	Bike <del>Lanes</del> Facilities		5
Final Design (PS&E)		4	Pedestrian Facilities (New)		5
Environmental Approvals		2	Bus Turnouts		4
Preliminary Design (35%)		2	Free Right		4
ROW (All Offers Issued)		2	Lowers Density		3
Points are additive. Design and ROW limited to highest qualifying designation.			Channels Traffic		3
			Protected/Permissive Left Turn		2
			Safety Improvements		3
			Active Transportation Focused Plan Elements		2
			Sustainability Elements		2
Economic Effectiveness <span style="float: right;">Points: 20</span>			Benefit <span style="float: right;">Points: 25</span>		
<b>Cost Benefit (Total \$/ADT) Range*</b>			<b>LOS Improvement <span style="float: right;">Max Points: 25</span></b>		
		Points	Calculation: LOS Imp x LOS Starting Point		
< 20		10	<b>Existing LOS (Peak Hour) Range</b>		
21 – 30		9			Points
31 – 50		7	1.01+		5
51 – 75		5	.96 – 1.00		4
76 – 100		3	.91 – .95		3
>100		1	.86 – .90		2
* = Total Cost/Average ADT			.81 – .85		1
Funding Over-Match (local match/project cost) minus minimum local match requirement.			<.81		0
<b>Range*</b>			<b>LOS Reduction w/ Project (existing Volume) Range</b>		
		Points			Points
25+%		5	.20+		5
20 – 24%		4	.16 – .20		4
15 – 19%		3	.10 – .15		3
10 – 14%		2	.05 – .09		2
5 – 9%		1	.01 – .04		1
0 – 4%		0	<.01		0
Coordination with Contiguous Project Range			<b>Bonus <span style="float: right;">Points: 5</span></b>		
		Points	<a href="#">Additional details and quantitative analysis for Class II and Class IV bike facilities as a complementary feature to the MPAH project, as applicable.</a>		
Yes		5			
No		0			
Coordination with ACE Project with similar implementation schedule.					



## Freeway Arterial/Streets Transitions (FAST)

### Overview

The MPAH serves as the backbone of Orange County's arterial street network. Current and future needs at existing interchanges along MPAH highways and freeways will need to be addressed in order to improve connectivity between freeways and MPAH arterials. The interchange improvement program complements roadway improvement initiatives underway as well, and supplements development mitigation opportunities.

Projects in the FAST improvement category are selected on a competitive basis. Projects must meet specific criteria in order to compete for funding through this program.

### Objectives

- Improve transition to and from Orange County freeways with emphasis on MPAH performance
- Provide timely investment of M2 revenues

### Project Participation Categories

The FAST category provides capital improvement funding (including planning, design, ROW acquisition and construction) for interchange improvements on the MPAH network for the following:

- MPAH facility interchange connections to Orange County freeways (including on-ramp, off-ramp and arterial improvements)

### Eligible Activities

- Planning, environmental clearance
- Design
- ROW acquisition
- Construction (including ramps, intersection and structural improvements/reconstruction incidental to project)
- Signal equipment (as incidental component of the program)
- Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of existing pavement when necessitated by proposed improvement (such as change in profile and cross section)

### Potentially Eligible Items

Below is a list of potentially eligible items. However, final determination of the eligibility of all project related costs will be made at the time of reimbursement. Prior to the submittal of an application for funding, or at any point in the project life cycle, local

agencies may meet with OCTA staff to review the eligibility of project related costs. **Application review and approval does not guarantee the eligibility of all items.**

- Direct environmental mitigation for projects funded by FAST (details below)
- Storm drains/catch basins/detention basins/bioswales/other pollutant discharge mitigation devices (details below)
- ~~Aesthetic improvements including landscaping within the project ROW (eligible improvements up to 10 percent (10%) of construction costs, provided costs are reasonable for the transportation benefit)~~
- ~~Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of existing pavement when necessitated by proposed improvement (such as change in profile and cross section)~~
- Rehabilitation and/or resurfacing of incidental pavement areas within the proposed project limits is eligible but shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the M2 construction grant, subject to match requirements.
- Improvements to private property if part of a ROW settlement agreement
- Utility relocation where the serving utility has prior rights as evidenced by a recorded legal document
- Roadway grading within the ROW shall not exceed a depth for normal roadway excavation (e.g. structural section) or as required by TCEs, and/or ROW agreement related improvements. Additional grading will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Agencies shall provide supporting documentation (e.g. soils reports, ROW agreements) to justify the additional grading.
- Additional ROW and CON to accommodate pedestrian or bike improvements (including Class II and Class IV bike lanes) as a complementary feature to the MPAH project are eligible. Construction of eligible bike facilities shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of M2 construction grant, subject to match requirements.
- Auxiliary lanes if necessitated by interchange improvements
- Soundwalls (in conjunction with roadway improvement mitigation measures)

Environmental mitigation will be allowed only as required for the proposed roadway improvement, and only as contained in the environmental document. Program participation in environmental mitigation shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible project costs.

Longitudinal storm drains are eligible for program participation when the storm drain is an incidental part (cost is less than 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible improvement cost) of an eligible improvement. Program participation shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the cost of storm drain longitudinal/parallel and main lines. Storm drain inlets, connectors, laterals and cross culverts shall have full participation in FAST improvement category funding. Storm drains outside standard MPAH ROW widths are not eligible, excluding catch basins within reasonable distance and in general proximity to a project

intersection (e.g. within ten feet of the curb return). Catch basins and drainage systems extending into adjacent areas (including public streets) shall not be eligible past the first catch basin.

Soundwalls are eligible only if they are required as part of the environmental mitigation for the proposed project and shall not exceed 25 percent (25%) of the total eligible project cost. Aesthetic enhancements and landscaping in excess of minimum environmental mitigation requirements are eligible at up to 10 percent (10%) of the total eligible construction costs, provided costs are reasonable for the transportation benefit.

The relocation of detention basins/bioswales are potentially eligible dependent on prior rights and will be given consideration on a case-by-case basis (see Utility Relocations below).

Roadway grading is eligible for structural sections if within the standard MPAH cross section for the facility (inclusive of any TCEs). Rough grading can be considered eligible, so long as it supports MPAH improvement(s) within the ROW and does not supplant developer (or any other project obligations). Any proposed rough grading outside of the MPAH ROW, will be evaluated by OCTA on a case-by-case basis but must be tied to the MPAH improvement(s) and not supplant developer (or any other project obligations).

## Utility Relocations

The expenses associated with the relocation of utilities are eligible for RCP reimbursement only when:

- The relocation is made necessary due to conflict with proposed improvements.
- The facility to be relocated is within the project right-of-way.
- It has been determined that the local agency is legally liable for either a portion of or all of the relocation costs.

Liability can be determined by property rights, franchise rights/agreements, state and local statutes/ordinances, permits, a finding by the local agency's counsel, or other recorded legal document. Documentation providing proof of the local agency's liability for the costs of utility relocation must be submitted at the time of a payment request (see Chapter 9). Utilities funded through enterprise funds shall not be eligible for reimbursement.

If a relocation is eligible to be reimbursed, and to be performed by the utility owner or by the utility owner's contractor, the work should be included in the ROW phase costs and clearly identified in the project application submittal. For eligible relocations to be performed during the construction phase by the local agency's contractor, the work should be included in the plans and specifications similar to other construction activities. Adjustment of existing utilities to grade (e.g. water valves, manhole frames and covers), due to new roadway cross sections are either eligible or not eligible in the construction

phase subject to the limitations previously described (e.g. prior rights). New or relocated fire hydrants are ineligible.

In all cases, eligible costs shall only include “in-kind” relocation. No reimbursements will be made for betterments above the cost of “in-kind” relocation. Additionally, costs submitted for program reimbursement must be reduced by any salvage credits received.

## Ineligible Projects

- Seismic retrofit projects (unless combined with eligible capacity enhancements)
- Grading outside of the roadway ROW not related to a TCE or ROW agreement is generally assumed to be ineligible but can be evaluated by OCTA on a case-by-case basis but must be tied to the MPAH improvement(s) and not supplant developer (or any other project obligations).
- Enhanced landscaping, aesthetics and gateway treatments (landscaping that exceeds that necessary for normal erosion control and ornamental hardscape).
- ROW and/or construction for separated Class I bike facilities, unless a connection into the MPAH roadway is required.

## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. Emphasis is placed on existing usage, level of services benefits, local match funding and overall facility importance. Technical categories and point values are shown on Tables 7-5 and 7-6. Data sources and methodology are described below.

Projected/Current Average Daily Trips (ADT): Current ADT is the preferred method of measuring congestion. However, traffic counts and ramp volumes projected to the year of opening for the project will be allowed as part of the competitive evaluation. These must be submitted along with current 24-hour traffic counts for the proposed segment for comparison purposes. The agency must submit the project’s projected ADT, current ADT, the delta, and justification of the increase. Regarding “current” counts, these are defined as those taken for a typical mid-week period within the preceding 12 months. Project applications using projected ADT must use traffic counts taken within the preceding 12 months. Project applications not using projected ADT may use traffic counts taken within the preceding 36 months. Project applications without “current” counts will be deemed incomplete and non-responsive. Average ramp intersection volume for each interchange ramp will be used for the current counts. New facilities will rely on projected ramp volume based upon Caltrans approved projection.

For agencies where event or seasonal traffic presents a significant issue, AADT counts can be used, provided the agency gives sufficient justification for the use of AADT.

Current Project Readiness: This category is additive. **Points are earned for each satisfied readiness stage at the time applications are submitted.** Local agency should select the most current phase of the project.

- Environmental Approvals – applies where all environmental clearances have been obtained on the project.
- Preliminary design (35 percent (35%) level) – will require certification from the City Engineer and is subject to verification.
- Final Design (PS&E) – applies where the jurisdiction’s City Engineer or other authorized person has approved the final design.
- ROW (all offers issued) – applies where offers have been made for every parcel where acquisition is required and/or offers of dedication or orders of immediate possession have been received by the jurisdiction. Documentation of ROW possession will be required with application submittal.
- ROW (all easements and titles) – applies where no ROW is needed for the project or where all ROW has been acquired/dedicated.

Cost Benefit: Total project cost (including unfunded phases) divided by the existing ADT (or modeled ADT for new segments).

Funding Over-Match: The percentages shown apply to match rates above a jurisdiction’s minimum local match requirement. M2 requires a 50 percent (50%) local match for RCP projects. This minimum match can be reduced by up to 25 percentage points if certain eligible components are met. If a jurisdiction’s minimum match target is 30 percent (30%) and a local match of 45 percent (45%) is pledged, points are earned for the 15 percent (15%) over-match. The pledged amount is considered the committed match rate and will be required, at a minimum, from the local agency throughout the life of the project.

Coordination with Freeway Project: Interchanges planned to coincide with or accommodate programmed freeway improvements receive points in this category.

Transportation Significance: Roadway classification as shown in the current MPAH.

Operational Attributes (within the roadway): This category is additive. Each category, except Active Transit Routes, must be a new feature added as a part of the proposed project. Only one feature can be selected for any qualifying category. For example, installation of a bike lane that is identified in an adopted ATP plan can be awarded points under "Bike ~~Lanes~~Facilities" or "Active Transportation Focused Plan Elements," but not both.

- Eliminate left turn conflicts: Ramp intersection reconfiguration which does not permit left turns onto ramps.
- Coordinated signal: Ramp intersections within a coordinated corridor where coordination did not previously exist.

- Add turn lanes: Increase in number of turn lanes on arterial.
- Add traffic control: Signalization of ramp intersection.
- Enhanced ramp storage: Extension or widening of existing ramp to improve off-street storage capacity.
- Pedestrian facilities: Add crosswalk and/or sidewalk to ramp or bridge crossing within context of interchange improvements.
- **Bike Facilities: Installation of new bike facilities (Class II or Class IV) as a complementary feature to the MPAH project.** Class I facilities are not eligible. All proposed bike facilities must be included in an approved transportation plan or circulation element. For bonus points (max 5 total), Class II and Class IV facilities may also describe how improvements will help improve street operations and reduce congestion including how the project will connect a diversity of land-uses, fill gap(s) in existing bicycle facilities, and contribute to the broader bicycling infrastructure network AND/OR a quantitative analysis showing congestion reduction/reduction in vehicle miles traveled. Potential methodology includes the CARB VMT reduction or alternative quantification method, see [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/auction-proceeds/bicycle%20facilities\\_summary\\_032519.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/auction-proceeds/bicycle%20facilities_summary_032519.pdf)
- Active Transit Route: facility contains a currently active OCTA transit route
- Safety Improvements: Project features that increase the safety of pedestrians. These elements can include the new installation of: intersection median barriers, curb extensions, pedestrian crossing islands, crosswalk enhancements, safety signage, and the addition, modification, or improvement of existing pedestrian signals. Other elements of safety may be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- Elements of Approved Active Transportation Plan/Active Transportation Focused Sections of other Types of Mobility Plans: Incorporate project features that are approved in an active transportation plan or if very focused, in active transportation focused sections of other types of plans that improve mobility. These elements can include bike infrastructure and pedestrian elements. Other elements of an active transportation plan may be considered on a case-by-case basis. Documentation of approved plan will be required with application submittal and assignment of points for active transportation focused sections of other types of plans will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- Sustainability Elements: Includes the use of multiple complete street elements, the installation of solar lighting within the roadway cross section, or water conservation elements that reduce water consumption, compared to current usage within project limits; such as the replacement of existing landscaping with hardscape and/or "California Native" drought tolerant type landscaping; the replacement of existing sprinklers with drip irrigation systems; the installation of new "grey" or recycled water systems where such does not currently exist. Other elements of



sustainability may be considered on a case-by-case basis. Points are awarded at construction phase only.

**LOS Improvement:** This category is a product of the existing or projected LOS based upon v/c and LOS improvement "with project" for arterial based improvements and ICU for intersection-based improvements. **Projects must meet a minimum existing or projected LOS of "D" (.81 v/c) to qualify for priority consideration for funding.** Existing LOS is determined using current 24-hour traffic counts for arterials and peak hour turning movements at intersections for the proposed segment. However, for projects where traffic volumes follow unconventional patterns (e.g. unidirectional congestion, large disparity between AM and PM peaks, etc.) alternate methodologies for determining LOS can be proposed. If HCM 2010 is proposed for intersections as an alternative methodology, all analysis **must be submitted to OCTA no later than September 12, 2024** and the cost for independent review shall be reimbursed by the applicant. Projects that do not meet the minimum LOS "D" can be submitted but are not guaranteed consideration as part of the competitive process.

If during the competitive process, it is determined that additional programming capacity exists after all eligible projects with LOS "D" have been funded, a consideration of projects with a minimum LOS "C" (.71 v/c) may be undertaken. Such consideration will be at the discretion of OCTA. Projects with a LOS better than "C" (.70 v/c) will not be considered.

**Improvement Characteristics:** Select the attribute that best fits your project definition.

- New facility: New interchange where none exists.
- Partial facility: New interchange which does not provide full access.
- Interchange reconstruction: improvement of existing interchange to provide additional arterial capacity (widening of overcrossing or undercrossing).
- Ramp reconfiguration: Widening of ramp or arterial to improve turning movements or other operational efficiencies.
- Ramp metering: Installation of metering on ramp.

## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process. Local agencies seeking funding must complete a formal application and provide supporting documentation that will be used to evaluate the project proposal as outlined below.

### Complete application

- Funding needs by phase and fiscal year
- Local match funding source
- Supporting technical information
- Project development and implementation schedule

- ROW status and a detailed plan for acquisition/disposal of excess right-of-way. The ROW acquisition/disposal plan must be submitted using the "ROW acquisition/disposal plan" form provided by OCTA and available for download at <https://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant
  - Grants subject to a Master Funding Agreement or cooperative agreement if federal funds are awarded

Calls for projects are expected to be issued on an annual basis, or as determined by the OCTA Board of Directors. Complete project applications must be submitted by the established due date to be considered eligible for consideration.

## Minimum Eligibility Requirements

Projects must have an existing or projected LOS "D" (.81 v/c) or worse to qualify for priority consideration for funding in this program. Worst peak hour period is used for this evaluation and eligibility purposes.

## Matching Funds

Local agencies are required to provide local match funding for each phase of the project. As prescribed by the M2 Ordinance, a 50 percent (50%) minimum local match is required. A lower local match may be permitted if certain eligibility criteria are met. The amount pledged during the application process is considered the committed match rate and will be required, at a minimum, from the local agency throughout the life of the project. Actual project contributions by the local agency are dependent on final project costs and may not be equal to the committed match rate in the event of cost overruns. OCTA will not increase the funding grant to cover cost overruns. Ineligible expenditures do not contribute to the local match rate.

## Reimbursements

This program is administered on a reimbursement basis for capital improvements, planning, design, and ROW acquisition. Reimbursements will be disbursed upon review and approval of an acceptable initial payment submittal, final report and consistency with Master Funding Agreement. The reimbursement process is described in Chapter 9.

## Caltrans Coordination

Caltrans is not eligible to submit applications or receive payment under this program. Only eligible cities or the County of Orange may submit applications and receive funds. This program was designed to benefit local agencies.

Coordination with Caltrans will be essential for most, if not all, of the projects submitted for this program. Local agencies should therefore establish contacts with the Caltrans



District 12 Office (Project Development Branch) to ensure that candidate projects have been reviewed and approved by Caltrans. All other affected agencies should be consulted as well.

**Agencies submitting projects for this program must have confirmation from Caltrans that the proposed improvement is consistent with other freeway improvements as evidenced by an agreement or other formal document.**

Applications should be submitted so that interchange projects are done in conjunction with construction of other freeway improvements whenever possible. However, if the interchange project can be done in advance of the freeway project, verification and/or supporting documentation must be submitted showing the interchange improvement has merit for advanced construction and that it will be compatible with the freeway design and operation. Additionally, the interchange improvements should take into account the ultimate freeway improvements if the interchange is to be improved in advance.

## **Project Cancellation**

If a local agency decides to cancel a project, for whatever reason, the agency shall notify OCTA as soon as possible. Projects deemed infeasible during the planning phase shall bring that phase to a logical conclusion, file a final report, and cancel remaining phases so that remaining funds can be reprogrammed without penalty. ROW funding received for property acquisition prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation even if property has been acquired. Construction funding received prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

## **Audits**

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by OCTA's Internal Audit department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the Board (see Chapter 10).

Proceeds from the sale of excess ROW acquired with program funding must be paid back to the project fund as described in Chapter 9 and Master Funding Agreement.

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation will be required to fully consider each project application. In addition to the funding plan described above, local agencies will be required to submit the following materials:

Council Approval: A Council Resolution or minute order authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of local match funding must be provided with the project application. **If a *draft* copy of the resolution is provided, the local agency must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local agency's governing body.** A final copy of the City Council approved resolution must be provided at least four (4) weeks **PRIOR** to the consideration of programming recommendations by OCTA's Board of Directors.

Project Documentation: If proposed project has completed initial planning activities (such as PSR or equivalent, EIR, or design), evidence of approval should be included with the application. Satisfactory evidence includes project approval signature page, engineer-stamped site plan, or other summary information to demonstrate completion of planning phases. An electronic copy of the PSR and/or environmental document must be supplied as applicable. The applicant will be asked for additional detailed information only if necessary, to adequately evaluate the project application.

Project Summary Information: With each application being recommended for funding, the agency shall submit a PowerPoint presentation summarizing the pertinent project information for review and discussion purposes. The presentation shall be no more than three (3) slides and should contain, at a minimum, a project description, project benefits, location map, and cost estimate. **OCTA staff will request the PowerPoint file when/if a project is recommended for funding.**

**Table 7-5  
Freeway/Arterial Street Transitions  
Interchange Improvement Selection Criteria**

Category	Points Possible	Percentage
<b>Facility Usage</b>		<b>20%</b>
Existing ADT	10	10%
Current Project Readiness	10	10%
<b>Economic Effectiveness</b>		<b>25%</b>
Cost Benefit	10	10%
Matching Funds	10	10%
Coordination with Freeway Project	5	5%
<b>Facility Importance</b>		<b>25%</b>
Transportation Significance	10	10%
Operational Attributes	15	15%
<b>Benefit</b>		<b>30%</b>
Existing LOS	10	10%
LOS Reduction w/ Project	10	10%
Improvement Characteristics	10	10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Bonus:</b> <u>Additional details and analysis for Class II or Class IV bike facility as complimentary feature to MPAH project, as applicable.</u>	<u>5</u>	

## Table 7-6 Interchange Improvement Point Breakdown

### FAST SCORING CRITERIA Point Breakdown for Freeway/Arterial Street Transitions Projects Maximum Points = 100

Facility Usage <span style="float: right;">Points: 20</span>	
ADT Range*	Points
55+ thousand	10
50 – 54 thousand	9
45 – 49 thousand	8
40 – 44 thousand	6
35 – 39 thousand	4
30 – 34 thousand	3
25 – 29 thousand	2
20 – 24 thousand	1
<10 – 19 thousand	0
*Arterial plus daily ramp exit volume	
Current Project Readiness	Max Points: 10
ROW (All Easement and Titles)	6
ROW (All Offers Issued)	4
Final Design (PS&E)	4
PA/ED	2
Project Study Report or Equiv.	1
Points are additive. ROW is the highest qualifying designation.	
Economic Effectiveness <span style="float: right;">Points: 25</span>	
Cost Benefit (Total \$/ADT)	Points
Range*	Points
< 20	10
20 – 39	8
40 – 79	6
80 – 159	4
160 – 319	2
320 – 640	1
>640	0
Funding Over-Match (local match/project cost) minus minimum local match requirement.	
Range*	Points
30+%	10
25 – 29%	8
20 – 24%	6
15 – 19%	4
10 – 14%	2
00 – 09%	1
Range refers to % points above agency minimum requirement	
Coordination with Freeway Mainline Improvements	Points
Project Range	Points
Yes	5
No	0
Facility Importance <span style="float: right;">Points: 25</span>	
Transportation Significance Range	Points
Principal or CMP Route	10
Major	8
Primary	6
Secondary	4
Collector	2
Operational Attributes (within the roadway)	Max Points: 15
Pedestrian Facilities (New)	4
<b>Bike Facilities (New)</b>	<b>4</b>
Eliminate Left Turn Conflict	3
Add Turn Lanes	3
Enhanced Ramp Storage	3
Coordinated Signal	2
Safety Improvements	3
Active Transportation Focused Plan Elements	2
Sustainability Elements	2
Add Traffic Control	1
Benefit <span style="float: right;">Points: 30</span>	
LOS Improvement	Max Points: 20
Calculation: Avg. LOS Imp + Avg. LOS Starting Point	
LOS Reduction w/ Project (existing Volume) Range	Points
.20+	10
.16 – .19	8
.10 – .15	6
.05 – .09	4
<.05	2
Existing LOS Range	Points
1.06+	10
1.01 – 1.05	8
0.96 – 1.00	6
0.91 – 0.95	4
0.86 – 0.90	2
0.81 – 0.85	1
Improvement Characteristics	Max Points: 10
New Facility (Full Interchange)	10
New Facility (Partial Interchange)	8
Interchange Reconstruction	6
Ramp Reconfiguration	4
Ramp Metering	2
<b>Bonus <span style="float: right;">Points: 5</span></b>	
<b><u>Additional details and quantitative analysis for Class II or Class IV bike facility as a complementary feature of the MPAH project, as applicable.</u></b>	

## Regional Grade Separation Program (RGSP)

### Background

Seven rail crossing projects along the MPAH network were identified by the CTC to receive Trade Corridors Improvement Funds (TCIF). These TCIF allocations required an additional local funding commitment. To meet this need, the Board approved the commitment of \$160 million in RCP (Project O) funds to be allocated from M2. The RGSP captures these prior funding commitments.

Future calls for projects for grade separations are not anticipated.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 8 – Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program (Project P)

### Overview

The RTSSP (Project P) includes competitive funding for the coordination of traffic signals across jurisdictional boundaries including project based operational and maintenance funding. OCTA will provide funding priority to programs and projects, which are multi-jurisdictional in nature.

The RTSSP is based on the Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Master Plan (Master Plan RTSSMP). The Board adopted the RTSSMP as an element of the MPAH on July 26, 2010. The RTSSMP defines the foundation of the RTSSP. The RTSSMP consists of the following components:

- Regional signal synchronization network
- Priority corridors for accelerated signal synchronization
- Definition of Traffic Forums
- Model agreements presenting roles and responsibilities for Project P
- Signal synchronization regional assessment every three years
  - NOTE: For Call for Projects 2025, Priority Corridors are an eligible inclusion, but no additional points will be awarded. A Priority Corridor is on the Signal Synchronization Network.

The RTSSMP will be reviewed and updated by OCTA. Local agencies are required to adopt and maintain a Local Traffic Signal Synchronization Plan (Local Plan) that is consistent with the RTSSMP and shall issue a report on the status and performance of its traffic signal synchronization activities. Details on both the RTSSMP and requirements for Local Plan development are available in the [Guidelines for the Preparation of Local Signal Synchronization Plans](#) (updated April 2023). These guidelines are available at the following link: <https://www.octa.net/pdf/Guidelines-Preparation-LSSP.pdf>.

The remainder of this chapter details the key components of the RTSSP:

- Funding guidelines for the competitive call for projects
- 2025 Call for Projects

Projects compete for funding as part of the RTSSP. Projects submitted by local agencies as part of the call must meet specific criteria. Projects are rated based on scoring criteria and are selected based on their competitive ratings.



## Objectives

- Synchronize traffic signals across jurisdictions.
  - Monitor and regularly improve the synchronization.
  - Synchronize signals on a corridor, intersecting crossing arterial and/or route basis reflecting existing traffic patterns in contiguous zones or road segments that have common operations.

## 2025 Call for Projects

The following information provides an overview of the 2025 RTSSP (Project P) Call for Projects:

1. Projects must result in new, optimized, and field-implemented coordination timing.
2. Project shall be a single contiguous corridor or set of contiguous corridors related to each other. Multiple corridors and related systems of corridors that form a “grid” or “route” may be submitted as a single optimized timing project. However, the total number of corridors per project will be limited to three (3), ~~and the total number of signalized intersections between these corridors is limited to fifty (50).~~
3. Projects selected will be programmed after July 1 of the programmed year (July 1 – June 30).
4. Project delays resulting in a time extension request will fall within the process outlined in the CTFP Guidelines.
5. Projects are funded for a grant period of three (3) years and are divided into two phases:
  - a. Primary Implementation (PI) – includes the required implementation of optimized signal timing as well as any signal improvements proposed as part of a project. A report is required at the conclusion of this phase to document work completed during the PI phase. This PI Report shall be submitted with the final report.
  - b. Ongoing Operations and Maintenance (O&M) – includes the required monitoring and improving optimized signal timing in addition to any optional communications and/or detection support. O&M will begin after the optimized signal timing is implemented and be required for the remainder of the project (typically 2 years). An O&M Report is required at the conclusion of this phase to document work completed during the O&M phase and shall be submitted with the final report.
6. Projects shall include a Before and After Study. This study shall collect morning, mid-day, and evening peak periods using travel times, average speeds, green lights to red lights, stops per mile, and the derived corridor synchronization performance index (CSPI) metric. This information shall be collected both before and after signal timing changes have been implemented and approved by all agencies. The study shall compare the information collected both before and after the timing changes.

Comparisons should identify the absolute and percent differences for the entire corridor, by segment, direction, and time period. Segments will be defined by major traffic movements as observed during the project (e.g. commuting segments between freeways, pedestrian-friendly segments in a downtown area, etc.). The Before and After study shall also include field inventory, count data, modeling data, and Greenhouse Gas calculations. The Before and After Study shall be submitted as part of the PI Report.

7. Any corridor or portion of a corridor funded through this call cannot re-apply for funding until the three-year grant period is completed and a final report for both phases have been submitted to OCTA.
8. This chapter identifies the selection criteria for projects, eligible activities, minimum project requirements, data compatibility required as part of any funded project, and other key information.
9. Applications with full participation Participants of agencies and signals in the OCTA Countywide Signal Synchronization Baseline Project (Baseline Project) may elect to waive data collection, timing development, and timing implementation tasks in their application. A waiver will only be accepted if all participating agencies (excluding Caltrans) execute a cooperative agreement with OCTA by no later than the date the funding recommendations are presented to the TSC, as these tasks will be covered in the Baseline Project. Note that "Before" and "After" studies and tasks in the O&M phase will still be required as part of Project P.

Additional details of the specific program's intent, eligible project expenditures, ineligible project expenditures, and additional information that may be needed when applying for funds are included in this chapter. Each section should be read thoroughly before applying for funding. Applications should be prepared for the program that best fits the proposed project.

For specifics on the funding policies that apply to this call, refer to the Program Precepts in Section V of these guidelines.

## Applications

In order for OCTA to consider a project for funding, applications will be prepared by the local agency responsible for the project application. OCTA shall require agencies to submit applications for the call for projects by **5:00 p.m. on Thursday, October 24, 2024**. Late and/or incomplete submittals will not be reviewed or considered. The local agency responsible for the project application must submit the application and any supporting documentation via OCFundtracker as outlined below.

A separate application package must be completed for each individual project and uploaded to OCFundtracker. **One (1) unbound printed hardcopy and one electronic copy on a USB, thumb drive, memory stick, or via electronic file upload and/or email** of each complete application shall also be mailed or delivered to:

Orange County Transportation Authority  
550 South Main Street  
P.O. Box 14184  
Orange, California 92863-1584  
Attn: ~~Adrian Salazar~~Charvalen Alacar  
Email: ~~asalazar@octa.net~~ ~~calacar@octa.net~~

## Application Process

Project grants are determined through a competitive application process administered by OCTA. Agencies seeking funding must complete an online application, a supplemental application in the latest format, and provide supporting documentation that will be used to evaluate the project proposal as outlined below. Key information to be provided as part of the application process includes:

- Funding needs by phase and fiscal year
- Percent match rate per phase including funds type, source, and description (minimum 20 percent (20%))
- Lead agency (default – local agency)
- Lead and supporting agencies' contact information
- Supporting technical information
- Project development and implementation schedule
- Environmental clearances and other permits
- Any additional information deemed relevant by the applicant
- Complete photographic field review (including cabinet interiors and communication facilities) for all projects that ~~request OCTA to lead~~exceed one million dollars in capital improvements. Original photos shall be uploaded to OCFundtracker as a single file or included with electronic copy of application.

A call for projects for the funding cycle will be issued as determined by the Board. Complete project applications must be submitted by the established due dates to be considered eligible for consideration.

An application should be submitted for a single corridor or route corridor project. Multiple corridors that form a "grid" may be submitted as separate or single project(s). However, the total number of corridors per route or grid corridor projects will be limited to three ~~\_(3)~~ and the total number of intersections between these corridors are limited to fifty (50). ~~A single corridor project not proposed as a connected route or grid project may be submitted and is not subject to the 50 intersection limit.~~ The following instructions should be used in developing project applications.

Applications will be reviewed by OCTA for consistency, accuracy, and concurrence. Once applications have been completed in accordance with the Program requirements, the

projects will be scored, ranked, and submitted to the TSC, TAC, and the Board for consideration and funding approval. OCTA reserves the right to evaluate submitted project costs for reasonableness as part of the review and selection process and suggest potential revisions to make the cost more appropriate. Grants will be subject to funding agreements with OCTA.

## Other Application Materials

Supporting documentation is required to fully consider each project application. A Supplemental Application (available on the OCTA website and OCFundtracker) is required to be completed for each project application and included in the electronic submittal. **Any Supplemental Application not submitted in the 2025 format will NOT be considered.** The template is distributed with other application materials at the issuance of the Call for Projects. In addition to the funding plan described above, local agencies will be required to submit additional materials.

Lead Agency: Eligible jurisdictions consistent with Measure M2 Ordinance definitions and requirements.

Participating Agencies: All participating agencies must be identified and adopted City Council resolutions or Minute Order actions authorizing the participating agency's support of the project under the lead agency must be included. If the application claims Caltrans as a participant, then it shall contain a letter of support from Caltrans for the specific project and letters of support from all applicable agencies pledging to sign a cooperative agreement with Caltrans at the start of the project. The lead agency shall also pledge this commitment in the cover letter of the application. The required Caltrans fee will be a line item in the improvements list. The applicable agencies will be required to cover the required 20 percent (20%) match for the Caltrans line items. All agencies that have a Caltrans intersection/ramp in their jurisdiction are required to sign a cooperative agreement with Caltrans in order for the entire project to claim Caltrans as a participant.

Council Approval: A Council Resolution or Minute Order action authorizing request for funding consideration with a commitment of project local match funding must be provided with the project application from all participating agencies. **If a draft copy of the resolution is provided, the local agency must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local agency's governing body.** A final copy of the City Council approved resolution must be provided at least four (4) weeks **PRIOR** to the consideration of programming recommendations by OCTA's Board of Directors.

## Lead Agency

This Program is administered through a single lead agency: See Lead Agency definition above.

Local Agency Lead: Only the lead agency will receive payments in accordance with the CTFP Guidelines regarding payment for costs related to project for optimized signal timing development, capital improvements, planning, and related design. Payments will be disbursed consistent with Chapter 9. The lead agency is responsible for reimbursing other agencies as part of the effort. Additionally, the lead agency is also responsible for ensuring that all agencies participating in the project provide the local match proposed in the project application.

OCTA Lead (NOT AVAILABLE FOR 2025 CALL FOR PROJECTS): OCTA may, at the request of the involved local agencies, act as the lead agency for RTSSP projects. If the involved local agencies would like OCTA to implement a project on the signal synchronization network, the local agency shall work cooperatively with OCTA to develop the scope of work and cost elements of the project. For example, accounting for OCTA's administrative and project management efforts by incorporating an additional 10 percent (10%) of the total project cost when calculating the Cost Benefit of the project. The lead local agency shall contact OCTA with **a written request at least four weeks prior to deadline for submittal of the project grant application**. Applications must be prepared by a designated local agency acting in a lead capacity during grant preparation. Applications must include a complete photographic field review (as outlined above) when submitted. The application will be scored using the criteria outlined in the following sections. Based on local agency interest and OCTA resource availability, a limited number of projects can be developed and implemented by OCTA.

If any projects that are designated as OCTA led are awarded funding, OCTA will then be responsible for implementation of the project, including optimized signal timing development, capital improvements, planning, and related design. OCTA will implement the project based on the cost estimates developed in the application. Project elements may be modified based on final costs with the agreement of all participating agencies. OCTA will be responsible for ensuring that all agencies participating in the project provide the local match as identified in the project application (minimum 20 percent (20%)).

## **OCFundtracker Application Components**

Final applications MUST be submitted via OCFundtracker and in hard copy format. Selection criteria must be inputted as part of the OCFundtracker online application and includes the following categories of information:

Transportation Significance, Number of Jurisdictions, Project Scale, Economic Effectiveness, Project Characteristics, Current Project Status, and Funding Match Rate.

## **Application Review and Program Adoption**

OCTA staff will conduct a preliminary review of all applications for completeness and accuracy, may request supplemental information for projects during initial staff

evaluations, and prepare a recommended program of projects to the TSC and TAC. In addition, OCTA may hire a consultant(s) to verify information within individual applications including, but not limited to, project scope, cost estimates, vehicle miles traveled, and average daily traffic.

Final programming recommendations will be provided to the TSC and TAC for approval. Recommendations will be presented to the Board, who will approve projects for funding under the CTFP.

Local agencies awarded funding will be notified as to which projects have been funded and from what sources after the Board takes action. A tentative call schedule is detailed below:

Board authorization to issue call: August 12, 2024

Application submittal deadline: October 24, 2024

TSC/TAC Review: February/March 2025

Committee/Board approval: April/May 2025

## Checklist Guide

The "Project P Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program Application Checklist" has been provided for the RTSSP (Exhibit 8-1). The checklist identifies the basic documentation required for the program. In addition to items required at the time of project submittal, additional items that are not specified may be requested later. The checklist should be provided as a table of contents for **each** application submitted. For any items that are required for the candidate project or program that are missing or incomplete, an explanation should be included in a cover letter with the application.

## Sample Resolution Form

A resolution or minute action must be approved by the local agency's governing body. A sample resolution is included as Exhibit 8-2. Local agencies, at a minimum, must include items a-h from the sample resolution. The mechanism selected shall serve as a formal request for RTSSP funds and will state that matching funds will be provided by the agency, if necessary. All project requests (i.e., multiple corridors proposed for RTSSP funds) must be included in this action.

## Project Definition

Local agencies are required to submit complete projects that, at minimum, result in field-implemented coordinated timing. Project tasks that are eligible for funding can consist of design, engineering, construction, and construction management. Partial projects that include design improvements, but do not field implement the improvements are ineligible.



Projects must consist of a corridor along the priority corridor network, signal synchronization network, or the MPAH. Projects previously awarded RTSSP funding must be complete with a Final Report for both phases submitted to OCTA. Projects can be the full length of the corridor or a segment that complies with the minimum project requirements identified later in the chapter.

All participating agencies (except Caltrans) and their respective project signals in the application must be participants of the OCTA Baseline Project in order to be eligible to waive the data collection, timing development, and timing implementation tasks of the Project P project. Offset signal improvements are also only available to applications that have full Baseline Project participation (excluding Caltrans).

Per the RTSSMP, the Project P projects are corridor-based. The applicant agency and owning agencies submitting a "route" project must provide evidence, including demonstrate through simulation, or actual vehicle counts and a description of the proposed route showing Origin—Destination to demonstrate that the interconnected ~~that~~ ~~proposed~~ linked corridors do form a coherent route. A "route" project shall meet the Minimum Eligibility Requirements as described on Page 8-19.

For route projects encompassing more than two (2) corridors, current Origin-Destination (OD) count data (field or third-party crowdsourcing accepted), shall be provided. This data shall include a detailed depiction of the route and clearly highlight the OD points using the collected vehicle data. Discussion with OCTA staff regarding OD data gathering prior to collection for the application is highly encouraged. The analysis must illustrate how the route offers a coherent and logical path, detail the expected benefits, and explain the rationale behind drivers' choice of this particular route. Additionally, routes must maintain the integrity of eligible and/or previously synchronized corridors, avoiding any disruption to established routes to ensure seamless connectivity. The provided data should be recent, preferably within the last 12 months, and collected during peak traffic hours. Include maps and diagrams that illustrate the OD points and the flow of the route. A draft application must be submitted **at least four (4) weeks** prior to the application deadline. **Failure to submit a draft application by September 26, 2024 will result in automatic disqualification of the project.** By adhering to these guidelines, applicants will ensure their projects align with the objectives of Project P.

A "grid" project shall consist of one main corridor that is specifically identified in the application with a maximum of two crossing corridors to make a grid. Grid projects shall also be multijurisdictional with a minimum of two local agencies, excluding Caltrans. For a grid project, applicant agency and owning agency must demonstrate through simulation or actual vehicle counts the following:

- Show that timing changes on the main corridor will greatly impact the crossing corridor(s)

- Crossing corridors shall have closely spaced signals in close proximity to the main corridor with timing changes along these crossings impacting the operation of the main corridor

All corridors in the grid shall individually meet the Minimum Eligibility Requirements and, as part of the project, travel time studies shall also be collected along all corridors making the grid.

Multimodal consideration of bicyclists and pedestrians along or crossing the intersection or roadway may enhance overall circulation. Therefore, active transportation elements may be included as part of the project as outlined in the following section.

## Eligible Activities

The primary purpose of Project P is to provide funding for projects that develop and maintain corridor-based, multi-jurisdictional signal synchronization along corridors throughout Orange County. All projects funded by Project P must be corridor-based and have a signal coordination component that includes the following:

- Developing and implementing new signal synchronization timing parameters based on current travel patterns, and federal and state traffic signal timing mandates and guidance, including but not limited to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). These tasks may be waived if **ALL** the applicants (excluding Caltrans) and all of their respective project signals are participating in the Baseline Project. All timing development (including data collection) and implementation for Caltrans intersection(s) included in the project will be the responsibility of the applicant. Funding/effort is allowed as part of the application.
- Monitor, maintain (minimum quarterly/maximum monthly) and/or regularly improve the newly implemented signal synchronization timing and parameters for the remainder of the project. As part of the closeout process, an O&M Report is required to document activities of the O&M phase. This is required regardless of Baseline participation.
- “Before” and “after” studies for the project comparing travel times, average speeds, ratio of green lights passed to red lights stopped (greens per red), average stops per mile, and emissions of greenhouse gases. The results of the “before” and “after” studies shall be included in the PI Report. This is required regardless of Baseline participation.

In addition to developing optimized signal timing, a project may include other improvements, as long as they contribute to the goal of multi-agency signal synchronization of corridors throughout Orange County. These improvements are restricted to the signal synchronization project limits (main corridor) but may include synchronization with traffic signalized intersections on the MPAH that are within 2,700 feet from either direction of the project corridor. These offset signals; however,



will not be counted towards the total number of signals on the project (for implementation of timing plans only). Projects waiving the development of optimized signal timing through the participation of the Baseline Project are eligible to include signal improvements at offset signals, as the Baseline Project will be evaluating timing countywide. As a reminder, the waiver for the development and implementation of timing will only be considered if ALL participating agencies and all of their respective project signals are part of the Baseline Project. No additional funds will be allocated for offset signals. All offset signal improvements must adhere to the CTFP Guidelines for eligibility. All improvements must be designed to enhance the specific project. Expenditures related to the design of systems, permitting, and environmental clearance are eligible for funding.

Caltrans encroachment permits and agency to Caltrans Cooperative Agreement fees are eligible activities. This includes Caltrans labor, such as expenses for reviewing signal timing plans, providing signal timing parameters, and providing existing timing sheets, etc. Applicant must specify how the project intends to handle Caltrans intersections.

## Ineligible Expenditures

- Isolated traffic signal improvements
- Traffic hardware (pole, mast arms, lights, electrical, signs, etc.)
- Regular signal operation and maintenance (such as replacement of light bulbs or communication repairs)
- Field display equipment (Traffic signal heads other than pedestrian countdown, or special bicycle, or Transit Vehicle signal heads)
- Feasibility studies
- Relocation of utilities except for electrical service requirements
- Right-of-way
- Rewiring of complete intersection because of age or isolated mitigation

## Funding Estimates

The streets and roads component of M2 is to receive 32 percent (32%) of net revenues, 4 percent (4%) of which are allocated for the RTSSP. The RTSSP will make an estimated \$270 million (2009 dollars) available over the course of the 30-year M2 Program. Programming estimates are developed in conjunction with a call for projects cycle corresponding to concurrent funding agreements with all local agencies.

The RTSSP targets over 2,000 intersections across Orange County for coordinated operations. Because of the limited amount of funds available for the RTSSP, a project cap of \$75,000 per signal or \$250,000 per project corridor mile included as part of each project (whichever is higher) has been established for this call for projects. Note that offset signals will not be counted towards the total number of signals on the project for purposes of calculating the project cap.

## Selection Criteria

Specific selection criteria will be used to evaluate competitive program project applications. Emphasis is placed on furthering the overall goal of multi-jurisdictional, corridor-based signal synchronization.

Transportation Significance: Points are awarded for projects that include offset signals along the project corridor, route, or grid. These offset signals do not count towards the project cap; however, are in relatively close proximity to affect the operation of the corridor(s). The applicant shall identify the number of offset signals on the corridor and the percentage of those offset signals that will be included in the project. The applicant is encouraged to verify offset signals numbers with OCTA prior to application submission as changes are not allowed after submission.

Vehicle miles traveled (VMT) is calculated as the centerline length of segment(s) on the corridor, route, or grid proposed for synchronization multiplied by the existing average daily traffic (ADT) for the proposed segment(s) length. For instance, for a three-mile segment with one-mile interval ADT data at of 200 vehicles, 300 vehicles, and 400 vehicles, the VMT would be calculated as:

$$200 \text{ vehicles} * 1 \text{ mile} + 300 \text{ vehicles} * 1 \text{ mile} + 400 \text{ vehicles} * 1 \text{ mile} = 900 \text{ vehicle miles.}$$

VMT should be calculated by the smallest segmentation on which the city typically collects ADT data. ADT must be based upon actual count information taken within 36 months preceding the application date and include 24-hour, midweek, bi-directional counts for each segment. All supporting data shall be organized in order in which they appear for the calculation of the VMT. Data from the OCTA Traffic Flow Map may not be used. Furthermore, outdated and/or non-compliant counts may result in project ineligibility (maximum: 25 points).

Economic Effectiveness: Total project cost divided by Existing VMT. If the applicant is electing OCTA to be the lead agency, the total project cost in this calculation must also include an additional 10 percent (10%) of the total project for OCTA administrative and project management efforts. This additional 10% is used to determine the project effectiveness only and is not counted towards the overall project budget cap (maximum: 10 points).

Project Characteristics: Points are awarded based on the project's average improvement score. Eligible improvements for each intersection are assigned an improvement score based on factors, such as priority for overall signal operations and existing conditions. Intersection improvement scores are then averaged together, and the average project score is used in the point breakdown table in Project Characteristics. For instance, a maximum score of fifty (50) is awarded to projects that are timing only without any capital improvements or average scores accumulate if a signal synchronization project is

combined with eligible improvements. The following improvements and requirements only apply to signalized intersections that are part of the application, including offset signal improvements for eligible applications.

Eligible Improvements		Score Based on Status	
Signal Timing (No Capital)		Online	Offline
Timing Only		50	30
Timing + Traffic Responsive (license only)		50	15
Timing + Peer-to-Peer (configuration only)		50	40
Timing + Traffic Adaptive (license only)		40	1
Signal Communication		No Time Source	Time Source
Above ground (e.g., wireless, cellular, etc.)		50	30
Fiber Optic underground		25	15
All other (e.g., copper, aerial fiber, GPS, etc.)		5	1
Field Elements		None/5+ Years	Within 5 years
ATC signal controller		50	10
Signal cabinet on existing foundation		30	10
Signal cabinet on new foundation		15	5
BBS/USP (attached)		20	10
BBS/UPS on existing foundation		10	5
BBS/UPS on new foundation		5	1
CCTV		30	10
Vehicle detection (ATSPM inputs + counts)		50	30
Vehicle detection (ATSPM inputs)		40	20
Vehicle detection + bicycle detection		30	15
Vehicle detection		30	15
Bicycle detection		30	15
Pedestrian detection (audible)		50	30
Pedestrian detection		30	15
Active transportation/pedestrian safety		50	30
Transit Signal Priority		30	10
EVP (hybrid or GPS)		40	10
EVP (infrared)		30	10
Speed feedback signs (existing post)		40	10
Speed feedback signs (new post)		20	10
Corridor Performance Monitoring		40	10
Minor Signal Operational Improvements		None/5+ Years	Within 5 years
Channelization		40	20
Signal phasing improvement		50	25

Eligible Improvements		Score Based on Status	
TMC/TOC		None/10+ Years	Within 10 years
	Central System (server, licenses, workstations)	40	20
	Display (video wall, VMS, etc.)	30	10
	UPS	20	5
Caltrans		Participation	No Participation
	Cooperative Agreement	50	25

Signal Timing (No Capital). Improvements in this category can only be selected if the entire project is a timing only project without any field improvements. Scores for this improvement category can be claimed for any one of the following depending on the status of the signal, whether is it online (connected to a central system and active) or offline (either connected and not active or not connected to a central system):

- Traffic Responsive only if all signals, in at least one agency on the project, are included in the system.
- Peer-to-Peer program on traffic control devices that have existing connectivity.
- Adaptive traffic signal systems only if all signals, in at least one agency on the project, are included in the system.

Signal Communication. Scores for this improvement category varies depending on the type of improvement coupled with the existing status of the signal, whether there is an existing reliable time source (e.g., GPS, master controller, direct connection to central system, etc.) that will keep the signal in synchronization along the corridor:

- Above ground communication installations, such as wireless radios and cellular devices, that are quick to build are the preferred medium to ensure all signals are online and operating. This should not include any construction between signalized intersections.
- New or upgraded fiber optic communication systems
  - New contemporary communication system improvements (e.g., Ethernet) including all conduits, pull boxes, fiber optic and/or copper cabling (not to exceed 120 strands), network switches and distribution systems. These systems should be sufficiently sized for the needs/capacity of the Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) network. Excess capacity is deemed non-participating and also, cannot be used as part of the required project match.
  - Software and hardware for system traffic control.
  - Control and monitoring interconnect conduit (including upgrades or replacement of existing systems).
  - Communication closure systems of conduit, cable, and associated equipment that are outside of project limits but complete a designated

communications link to an existing network for the Advanced Transportation Management System (ATMS) for an agency or agencies. Only communication links that are installed from a central location and/or communications hub to the project corridor that does not currently have a fiber connection to a central location are eligible.

- All other communication mediums, such as GPS clocks, copper twisted pair or aerial interconnect between signalized intersections, are eligible to ensure signals are online and in operation but are not encouraged.

Field Elements. This improvement category is focused on the field equipment/devices that will ensure the signals are enhanced to support advanced signal operations. Scores for this improvement category will vary depending on the existing lifespan of equipment/devices being upgraded. It is the applicant agency's responsibility to ensure the appropriate score is assigned, and OCTA may request for supporting documentation.

- Traffic signal controller replacement of antiquated units with Advanced Transportation controller (ATC) units. ATC shall comply with latest industry standards.
- Controller cabinet (assemblies) replacements that can be shown to enhance signal synchronization.
- Traffic signal Battery Backup System (BBS) or Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) that includes cabinet, batteries, and necessary configurations.
- Closed Circuit Television (CCTV). Intelligent cameras that include analytics, such as automated continuous counts are the preferred solution. If implemented, these cameras may require a data sharing agreement with OCTA in the future.
- Vehicle Detection System (VDS)
  - The ideal implementation for signal operations is a detection system that will increase the number of inputs, including separate bicycle and pedestrian detection inputs, into the signal controller for the purpose of signal performance measures, such as Automated Traffic Signal Performance Measures (ATSPM). Additionally, inputs that are specifically set to capture turning movement counts at the intersection.
  - Inductive loops, video detection, radar, sonar, thermal, hybrids thereof, and other types of vehicle detection systems that can distinguish bicycles. This includes implementing a separate bicycle minimum and/or clearance parameter in the traffic signal controller.
- Installation of new and/or improved traffic control devices to improve the accessibility, mobility, and safety of the facility for pedestrians and bicyclists. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliant pedestrian signals include, but not limited to, tactile and audible buttons in countdown signal heads.

- Active Transportation/Pedestrian Safety related elements
  - High-Intensity Activated crosswalk signaling systems (HAWK)
  - Pedestrian detection modules
  - Bicycle detection modules.
  - Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon Systems (RRFB) including striping, legends, and signage.
- Transit Signal Priority (TSP) intersection control equipment only.
- Emergency Vehicle Preempt (EVP) intersection control equipment only.
- Corridor Performance Monitoring implementations, such as Bluetooth and/or connected vehicle roadside units for signals on the project. If implemented, these items will require a data sharing agreement with OCTA.

Minor Signal Operational Improvements. Scores for this improvement category will vary depending on the existing lifespan. It is the applicant agency's responsibility to ensure the appropriate score is assigned, and OCTA may request for supporting documentation.

- Channelization (signing, striping, raised pavement markers, in lane flashing guidance or warning marking systems, and legends) improvements required for traffic signal phasing.
- Traffic signal phasing improvements that will improve traffic flow and system performance including protected permissive left turn phasing and shared pedestrian phasing, excluding display equipment and other ineligible activities as mentioned in these guidelines.

Traffic Management Center (TMC)/Traffic Operations Center (TOC). Scores for this improvement category will vary depending on the existing lifespan of equipment or software being upgraded. It is the applicant agency's responsibility to ensure the appropriate score is assigned, and OCTA may request for supporting documentation. Applicants shall include a breakdown of TMC/TOC improvements as an appendix to the Supplemental Application.

- Central system
  - New TMCs or TOCs, such as a new Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). Any project funded under this category should plan for center-to-center communication (C2C) with nearby agencies and/or OCTA.
  - Upgrades to existing TMCs or TOCs. Any project funded under this category should plan for C2C with nearby agencies and/or OCTA.
  - Motorist information systems (up to 10 percent (10%) of total project costs for PI phase only).
  - Automated Traffic Signal Performance Measures (ATSPM) system can only be implemented if all signals, in at least one agency on the project, are included in



the system, which will also be used during the O&M phase of the project. If implemented, these items will require a data sharing agreement with OCTA.

- Video display equipment, including wall monitors, screens, mounting cabinets, and optical engines (up to 10 percent (10%) of total construction costs for PI phase only).
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) for ATMS shall solely provide electrical power for ATMS Server(s), one dedicated workstation ~~workstation~~ station (console terminal) and related communications devices. UPS for ATMS is not intended to provide power to entire TMC, and approval of request for UPS is at the sole discretion of OCTA.

Caltrans. Scores for this category will depend on the commitment of a cooperative agreement with Caltrans that results in active Caltrans participation and inclusion of Caltrans as a partnering agency. The associated timing fee is an eligible expense. Note that if a cooperative agreement with Caltrans will not be executed, the participating agencies will still be responsible for modeling any Caltrans signalized intersections within the project limits.

Each project intersection that has proposed improvements will receive an average score per the specific improvements noted above and the project's score will be an average of all intersection averages (maximum: 20 points).

Project Scale: Points are earned for including more intersections along the signal synchronization network. For a grid, the number of signals and percent of signals being retimed will only be calculated for the corridor that is designated as the Main Corridor. For routes, the percent of signals being retimed will be calculated as the average of total project signals to total possible signals on each corridor that are part of the route (maximum: 20 points).

Note: Due to the length of Pacific Coast Highway (PCH) and the fact that broad portions of it are a Caltrans' owned facility, for CTFP project scoring purposes only, the "Percent of Main Corridor Being Retimed" scoring criteria (identified in Table 8-1) can be divided into the four following segments.

1. San Gabriel River (Los Angeles County Line) to North of Goldenwest Street
2. Goldenwest Street to School/State Park
3. South of School State Park to Doheny Park Road
4. South of Doheny Park Road to County Line

If an application is proposed to span two or more segments of PCH the "Percent of Main Corridor Being Retimed" calculation will be based upon the number of signals in the project application divided by total number of signals in the applicable segments.

Number of Jurisdictions: Points are earned for including multiple local agencies as part of the project (maximum: ~~10~~ 5 points).

Current Project Status: Points are earned based on the current status of the project development. Points for re-timing of a corridor can be claimed only if at least 75% of the previous project (RTSSP or Measure M Signal Improvement Program) is part of the new application **OR** at least 75% of the corridor (on MPAH) has never been funded. All corridors within a "route" or "grid" project must satisfy the 75% requirement to qualify for points. ~~Points can also be claimed for applicants who provide evidence that they can complete primary implementation within twelve months. Agencies that receive points for this category cannot request delays or time extensions throughout the life of the project.~~ Note: ~~Applications that designate OCTA as the lead agency or are participating in the Baseline Project are not eligible to claim implementation within 12 months~~ (maximum: ~~10~~ 5 points).

Funding Match: The percentages shown in Table 8-1 apply to overall match rates. M2 requires a 20 percent (20%) local match for RTSSP projects. Project match rates above 20 percent (20%) are limited to dollar match only (maximum: 5 points).



## Table 8-1 Point Breakdown

### RTSSP SCORING CRITERIA Point Breakdown for Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program Projects Maximum Points = 100

<p><b>Transportation Significance</b> <b>Points: 25</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Inclusion of offset signals within 2700'</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>90% or above</td> <td></td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50 - 89%</td> <td></td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&lt; 50%</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>Participation in the Baseline Project 10</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>AND</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT)</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>250+</td> <td>thousand</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 - 249</td> <td>thousand</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>150 - 199</td> <td>thousand</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100 - 149</td> <td>thousand</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 - 99</td> <td>thousand</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Calculation: ADT x segment length (Applies only to coordinated segments of project)</p>	Inclusion of offset signals within 2700'		Points	90% or above		10	50 - 89%		5	< 50%		0	Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT)		Points	250+	thousand	15	200 - 249	thousand	10	150 - 199	thousand	6	100 - 149	thousand	3	0 - 99	thousand	1	<p><b>Project Scale</b> <b>Points: 20</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Number of Signals on Main Corridor Coordinated by Project</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>50+</td> <td></td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40 - 49</td> <td></td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30 - 39</td> <td></td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20 - 29</td> <td></td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 - 19</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&lt; 10</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>AND</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Percent of Main Corridor Signals Being Retimed</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>90% or above</td> <td></td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>80 - 89%</td> <td></td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>70 - 79%</td> <td></td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60 - 69%</td> <td></td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50 - 59%</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&lt; 50%</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Calculation: Number of signals in project divided by total signals in full corridor length.</p>	Number of Signals on Main Corridor Coordinated by Project		Points	50+		10	40 - 49		8	30 - 39		6	20 - 29		4	10 - 19		2	< 10		0	Percent of Main Corridor Signals Being Retimed		Points	90% or above		10	80 - 89%		8	70 - 79%		6	60 - 69%		4	50 - 59%		2	< 50%		0
Inclusion of offset signals within 2700'		Points																																																																							
90% or above		10																																																																							
50 - 89%		5																																																																							
< 50%		0																																																																							
Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT)		Points																																																																							
250+	thousand	15																																																																							
200 - 249	thousand	10																																																																							
150 - 199	thousand	6																																																																							
100 - 149	thousand	3																																																																							
0 - 99	thousand	1																																																																							
Number of Signals on Main Corridor Coordinated by Project		Points																																																																							
50+		10																																																																							
40 - 49		8																																																																							
30 - 39		6																																																																							
20 - 29		4																																																																							
10 - 19		2																																																																							
< 10		0																																																																							
Percent of Main Corridor Signals Being Retimed		Points																																																																							
90% or above		10																																																																							
80 - 89%		8																																																																							
70 - 79%		6																																																																							
60 - 69%		4																																																																							
50 - 59%		2																																																																							
< 50%		0																																																																							
<p><b>Economic Effectiveness</b> <b>Points: 10</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Cost Benefit (Total \$/VMT)</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>&lt; 3</td> <td></td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - 5</td> <td></td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 - 8</td> <td></td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9 - 11</td> <td></td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12 - 14</td> <td></td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 - 17</td> <td></td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18 - 20</td> <td></td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21 - 23</td> <td></td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24 - 26</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>27+</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Cost Benefit (Total \$/VMT)		Points	< 3		10	3 - 5		9	6 - 8		8	9 - 11		7	12 - 14		6	15 - 17		5	18 - 20		4	21 - 23		3	24 - 26		2	27+		1	<p><b>Number of Jurisdictions</b> <b>Points: <del>15</del> 10</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Total Number of Involved Jurisdictions</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5 or more</td> <td></td> <td><del>15</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td></td> <td><del>11</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td><del>7</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Total Number of Involved Jurisdictions		Points	5 or more		<del>15</del>	4		<del>11</del>	3		<del>7</del>	2		4	1		0																					
Cost Benefit (Total \$/VMT)		Points																																																																							
< 3		10																																																																							
3 - 5		9																																																																							
6 - 8		8																																																																							
9 - 11		7																																																																							
12 - 14		6																																																																							
15 - 17		5																																																																							
18 - 20		4																																																																							
21 - 23		3																																																																							
24 - 26		2																																																																							
27+		1																																																																							
Total Number of Involved Jurisdictions		Points																																																																							
5 or more		<del>15</del>																																																																							
4		<del>11</del>																																																																							
3		<del>7</del>																																																																							
2		4																																																																							
1		0																																																																							
<p><b>Project Characteristics</b> <b>Max Points: 20</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Project Average Improvement Score</th> <th>Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>45 - 50</td> <td></td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>35 - 44</td> <td></td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25 - 34</td> <td></td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 - 24</td> <td></td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 - 14</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 - 4</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Project Average Improvement Score		Points	45 - 50		20	35 - 44		15	25 - 34		10	15 - 24		5	5 - 14		2	0 - 4		1	<p><b>Current Project Status</b> <b>Points: <del>5</del> 10</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Project Status</th> <th>Point</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Re-timing 75% of previous project</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing 75% of new eligible project</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><del>Implementation within 12 months</del></td> <td><del>5</del></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Project Status	Point	Re-timing 75% of previous project	5	Timing 75% of new eligible project	5	<del>Implementation within 12 months</del>	<del>5</del>																																											
Project Average Improvement Score		Points																																																																							
45 - 50		20																																																																							
35 - 44		15																																																																							
25 - 34		10																																																																							
15 - 24		5																																																																							
5 - 14		2																																																																							
0 - 4		1																																																																							
Project Status	Point																																																																								
Re-timing 75% of previous project	5																																																																								
Timing 75% of new eligible project	5																																																																								
<del>Implementation within 12 months</del>	<del>5</del>																																																																								
	<p><b>Funding Match</b> <b>Points: 5</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Overall Match %</th> <th>Point</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>50+%</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40 - 49%</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>35 - 39%</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30 - 34%</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25 - 29%</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&lt; 25%</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Overall Match %	Point	50+%	5	40 - 49%	4	35 - 39%	3	30 - 34%	2	25 - 29%	1	< 25%	0																																																										
Overall Match %	Point																																																																								
50+%	5																																																																								
40 - 49%	4																																																																								
35 - 39%	3																																																																								
30 - 34%	2																																																																								
25 - 29%	1																																																																								
< 25%	0																																																																								

## Minimum Eligibility Requirements

All eligible local agencies may participate in the RTSSP. Caltrans facilities are eligible for the RTSSP, but Caltrans cannot act as the lead agency. Local agencies will be required to provide a minimum of 20 percent (20%) matching funds for eligible projects (see definition of matching funds below).

The goal of the RTSSP is to provide regional signal synchronization that crosses jurisdictional, geographical, or physical boundaries. To be eligible for RTSSP funding, a project must meet the following requirements:

1. Be on a street segment that is part of the signal synchronization network, or the MPAH. The project must be consistent with Local Signal Synchronization Plans and support the RTSSMP goals.
2. Be multi-jurisdictional, have documented support from all participating local agencies (cities, County, or Caltrans) and a minimum of 20 signals.

or

Be multi-jurisdictional, have documented support from all participating local agencies (cities, County, or Caltrans) and a minimum distance of five miles.

or

Include at minimum three local agencies, have documented support from all participating local agencies (cities, County, or Caltrans), and have a minimum intersection density of four intersections per mile with a minimum of eight signals.

or

Include the full length of the signal synchronization network corridor, or MPAH corridor.

## Matching Funds

Local agencies along the corridor are required to provide a minimum local match funding of 20 percent (20%) for each phase of the project. As prescribed by the M2 Ordinance, this includes local sources, M2 Fair Share, and other public or private sources (herein referred to as a “cash match”). Projects can designate local matching funds as cash match, in-kind match provided by local agency staff and equipment, or a combination of both.

“In-kind match” is defined as those actions that local agencies will do in support of the project including staffing commitment and/or new eligible signal system investment related to improved signal synchronization. Examples of staffing commitment include, but are not limited to, implementation of intersection or system timing parameters, review of timing documentation, meeting participation, conducting or assisting in before/after

studies, and other similar efforts that directly enhance the signal synchronization project. Please note, any over-match commitment is subject to the same audit and requirements as in-kind match.

Administrative staff time for documentation of in-kind services is ineligible. Staff time charged to a project is limited to the caps as described in these guidelines. Allowable signal system investment would be improvements that are “eligible activities” per the funding guidelines, which can be shown to improve signal synchronization and would not include any prior investments made by the agency. For OCTA-led projects, match for equipment shall be in cash except when an agency elects to purchase equipment per the application. Project match beyond 20 percent (20%) is limited to cash match only.

In-kind match must be defined for each local agency as part of the supplemental application. In-kind match must be identified as staffing commitment and/or new signal system investment. The supplemental application template will include a section to input in-kind match type as well as additional data related to the match:

- Staffing commitment
  - Staff position
  - Number of hours
  - Hourly (fully burdened) rate
  - Total cost
- New signal system investment (limited to eligible activities)
  - Cost of any signal system investment
  - ~~Benefit to project~~Description of work

For OCTA-led projects, O&M activities will be permitted in-kind match only for local agency oversight functions. Contract activities will require cash match. Local agency contributions identified as cash match in the application cannot be converted into in-kind match.

OCTA staff will review in detail the presented cash and in-kind match by local agency for reasonableness.

Additionally, for projects designating OCTA as lead agency, a consultant traffic engineering firm may be contracted to provide staff and services to implement the project. Therefore, in-kind match designated as staffing commitment under an OCTA-led agency option shall be limited. The following will be used as a guide for staffing commitment, when the local agency develops the application:

- Primary Implementation (PI) (12 months)
  - Project Administration - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent participates in approximately 10-15 hours per month of project administration (meetings, review of reports, minutes, and other administration).

- Signal Synchronization Timing - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent reviews consultant developed draft and final timing plans for intersections within the local agency, approximately 2-4 hours per local agency intersection.
- Before and After Study - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent reviews consultant developed draft and final project Before and After Study, approximately 2-5 hours per local agency.
- Engineering design/review - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent reviews consultant developed engineer design within the local agency, approximately 2-4 hours per affected local agency intersection.
- System integration - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent provides support for this function (hours vary depending on improvements).
- Construction management - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent provides construction management support including inspection (hours vary depending on improvements).
- Ongoing O&M (24 months) - Each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent participates in ~~continued project level meetings of~~ 2-5 hours per local agency per month to review consultant traffic engineering progress. In addition, each local agency traffic engineer or equivalent reviews consultant developed draft and O&M Report.

For projects designating a local agency as lead, the above may be used as a guide with additional local match related to implementation, development, design, monitoring and other costs that the local agency may choose to include as local match. For instance, O&M may be performed by in-house staff and be calculated using a different formula (e.g., 2-5 hours per local agency signal for 24 months).

Participating agencies pledging in-kind services shall be responsible for keeping track of said hours and/or improvements. In-kind services are part of the total project cost. As indicated in the Precepts, construction support shall not exceed 20 percent (20%) of the M2 grant, subject to the match requirement. For OCTA-led projects, an in-kind services match report will be requested throughout the project to ensure agencies meet their promised in-kind match. All submissions shall include backup documentation, such as accounting/payroll detailed summaries, third-party invoices (consultant, contractor, and equipment) and are subject to Audit.

## Project Cancellation

If a local agency decides to cancel a project, for whatever reason, the agency shall notify OCTA as soon as possible. Projects deemed infeasible shall bring that phase to a logical conclusion, file a final report, and cancel remaining phases so that remaining funds can be reprogrammed without penalty.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

If a lead agency decides to cancel a project before completion of the entire project, for whatever reason, the agency shall notify OCTA as soon as possible. It is the responsibility of the project lead agency to repay OCTA for any funds received.

## Project Extensions

Local agencies are provided at least 36 months to expend the funds from the date of encumbrance. Agencies can request timely-use of funds extensions through the SAR in accordance with the CTFP guidelines. Local agencies should issue a separate NTP when combining contracts for both the PI and O&M phases. NTP requirement should be identified in the initial contract/agreement to avoid obligation of both phases at the same time. If this procedure is followed by the local agency the NTP date will be considered the date of encumbrance for the O&M phase.

## Audits

All M2 payments are subject to audit. Local agencies must follow established accounting requirements and applicable laws regarding the use of public funds. Failure to submit to an audit in a timely manner may result in loss of future funding. Misuse or misrepresentation of M2 funding will require remediation which may include repayment, reduction in overall grant, and/or other sanctions to be determined. Audits shall be conducted by OCTA Internal Audit Department or other authorized agent either through the normal annual process or on a schedule to be determined by the Board.

## Data Compatibility

All count data, including average daily traffic (ADT) and intersection turning movement (ITM), collected as part of any funded project shall be provided to OCTA in Microsoft Excel format. Any data files containing numeric intersection or node identifiers shall use the same node identification (ID) numbers as is stored and maintained by OCTA. OCTA will provide a listing of intersections and corresponding unique node ID numbers upon request. Each count data filename shall describe the year the counts were collected, agency, type of count file, intersection name, and OCTA node ID number. As an example, an ITMturning-movement-count file recently collected for the intersection of Harbor Boulevard and Wilson Street in the City of Costa Mesa would be given the filename 2020\_CostaMesa\_ITM\_Harbor-Wilson\_4534.xls.

All traffic signal synchronization data collected and compiled as part of any funded project for both existing (before) and final optimized (after) conditions shall be provided to OCTA in Synchro version 10 or later format. This data shall include validated network layout,

node, link, lane, volume, timing, and phase data for all coordinated times. The nodes for these files shall also correspond to the OCTA node ID numbers.

## **Project Summary Information**

For each application that is recommended for funding, the agency shall submit a PowerPoint presentation summarizing the pertinent project information for TAC review and discussion purposes. The presentation shall be no more than three (3) slides and should contain, at a minimum, a project description, project benefits, location map, and cost estimate. **OCTA staff will request the PowerPoint file when/if a project is recommended for funding.**

## Exhibit 8-1

### Project P – Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program Application Checklist

<b>Project P Application Checklist</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>RTSSP Online Application – submitted through OCFundTracker</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transportation Significance</li> <li>b. Economic Effectiveness</li> <li>c. Project Characteristics</li> <li>d. Project Scale</li> <li>e. Number of Jurisdictions</li> <li>f. Current Project Status</li> <li>g. Funding Over-Match</li> <li>h. Cabinet photos, equipment specifications, as-built drawings, cabinet drawings, etc.</li> </ul>	Online
<b>Section 1: Key Technical Information</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Name of Project Corridor/Grid/Route</li> <li>b. Project Limits</li> <li>c. Project Length</li> <li>d. Number of Signalized Intersections Along Corridor</li> <li>e. Participating Agencies/Traffic Forum Members</li> <li>f. Lead Agency</li> <li>g. Designation of the corridor to synchronize</li> <li>h. Project start and end date</li> <li>i. Previous funding</li> <li>j. Contact Information</li> <li>k. Signalized intersections that are part of the project</li> <li>l. Offset signalized intersections that are part of the project</li> <li>m. Project Map Depicting the Project Limits</li> </ul>	
<b>Section 2: Regional Significance</b>	
<b>Section 3: Acknowledgement of Required Tasks</b>	
<b>Section 4: Funding Needs/ Costs for Proposed Project by Task</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Summary of Project Cost</li> <li>b. Summary of Cost by Agency</li> <li>c. Summary of Intersection Improvement Costs</li> </ul>	
<b>Section 5: Detailed Local Match Commitment</b>	
<b>Section 6: Project Schedule for the 3 Year Grant Period by Task</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Project State and End Dates</li> <li>b. Project Schedule by Task</li> </ul>	
<b>Appendices</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Calculations and Estimated Points</li> <li>b. Agency Improvement Calculations</li> <li>c. Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT)</li> <li>d. Agency Resolutions and Letters of Support</li> <li>e. Additional Information (Optional)</li> </ul>	



## Exhibit 8-2

### Sample Resolution for Orange County Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program Projects

A resolution of the \_\_\_\_\_ City Council approving the submittal of \_\_\_\_\_ improvement project(s) to the Orange County Transportation Authority for funding under the competitive Measure M2 Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program.

THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_ HEREBY RESOLVES, DETERMINES, AND ORDERS AS FOLLOWS THAT:

- a) WHEREAS, the Measure M2 Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program targets over 2,000 signalized intersections across Orange County to maintain traffic signal synchronization, improve traffic flow, and reduce congestion across jurisdictions; and
- b) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ has been declared by the Orange County Transportation Authority to meet the eligibility requirements to receive revenues as part of Measure M2;
  - c) WHEREAS, the CITY must include all projects funded by Net Revenues in the seven-year Capital Improvement Program as part of the Renewed Measure M Ordinance eligibility requirement.
- d) WHEREAS, the CITY authorizes a formal amendment to the seven-year Capital Improvement Program to add projects approved for funding upon approval from the Orange County Transportation Authority Board of Directors, if necessary.
- e) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ has currently adopted a Local Signal Synchronization Plan consistent with the Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Master Plan as a key component of local agencies' efforts to synchronizing traffic signals across local agencies' boundaries; and
  - f) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ will provide matching funds for each project as required by the Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs Procedures Manual; and
- g) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ will not use Renewed Measure M funds to supplant Developer Fees or other commitments; and
- h) WHEREAS, the City of \_\_\_\_\_ desires to implement multi-jurisdictional signal synchronization listed below; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT:

The City Council of the City of \_\_\_\_\_ hereby requests the Orange County Transportation Authority allocate funds in the amounts specified in the City's application to said City from the Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program. Said funds, if approved, shall be matched by funds from said City as required and shall be used as supplemental funding to aid the City in signal synchronization along the following street(s):

\*Required language a-h

*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 9 – Reimbursements and Reporting

### Procedures for Receiving Funds

An implementing agency must encumber funds OCTA awards to a project phase within the fiscal year the grant is programmed (July 1-June 30). Prior to the encumbrance of funds, an agency must have a fully executed letter agreement with OCTA. An agency encumbers funds by awarding a contract, completing the appraisal or issuing an offer letter for one parcel of right-of-way, or by providing expense reports with supporting documentation to prove an agency's workforce costs (provided that the agency intends to complete the phase with agency staff). OCTA shall consider the primary contract(s) or the contract with the largest dollar amount, associated with the phase's tasks, when an agency uses a contract to show encumbrance of CTFP funds. Once an agency encumbers CTFP funds for a phase, it can begin the process for receiving payment of the funds.<sup>10</sup>

OCTA will release funds through two payments. The initial payment will provide up to 75 percent (75%) of the CTFP grant share of the contract award or grant amount, whichever is less. OCTA will disburse the final payment, 25 percent (25%) of eligible funds, after it approves the final report (See Precept 34).

For situations where a grant exceeds \$2 million, the final report retention shall be capped at \$500,000 per project phase but shall in no case be less than 10 percent (10%) of the grant for that phase. Should the 75/25 payment distribution ratio result in a final payment retention that exceeds \$500,000, the payment percentages will be adjusted to meet the \$500,000 cap until the 10 percent (10%) threshold is reached (See Precept 35).

Agencies shall submit payment requests to OCTA in a timely fashion. The M2 Ordinance requires the submittal of a final report within 180 days of the project phase completion date (See M2 Ordinance/definitions/Precept 36). Failure to submit a final report within the 180-day time frame will result in an agency being found ineligible to receive net revenues. Per the M2 Ordinance, no provision for extension is allowed. The term "project phase completion" refers to the date that the local agency has paid the final contractor/consultant invoice (including retention) for work performed and any pending litigation has been adjudicated for the engineering phase or for the ROW phase, and all liens/claims have been settled for the construction phase.

OCTA will provide a separate CTFP payment supplement that includes sample forms and instructions for payment submittals and can be downloaded from the OCFundtracker

---

<sup>10</sup> Funds from state and federal sources funds will undertake a separate process. Local agencies must contact Caltrans local assistance for reimbursement.

database. Payment submittals are described in this chapter and must be submitted through OCTA's online database, OCFundtracker: <http://ocfundtracker.octa.net>. Detailed instructions for OCFundtracker are available online at the previously mentioned website. Staff is also available to assist agencies with this process. Agencies must upload appropriate backup documentation to the database. OCTA may request hardcopy payment requests.

## Availability of Funds

The funds granted by OCTA for each phase will be available on July 1, the first day of the fiscal year in which the funds are programmed and upon implementation of the letter agreement for the specific project.

## Cancellation of Project

If a local agency decides to cancel a project, for whatever reason, the agency shall notify OCTA as soon as possible. Projects deemed infeasible during the planning phase shall bring that phase to a logical conclusion, file a final report, and cancel remaining phases so that remaining funds can be reprogrammed without penalty. ROW funding received for property acquisition prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation, regardless of whether property has been purchased or not. Construction funding received prior to cancellation shall be repaid upon cancellation.

Cancelled projects will be eligible for re-application upon resolution of issues that led to original project termination.

## Project O - Regional Capacity Program Initial Payment

### Payment Requests

Payment requirements are located in the Guidelines. Staff may request additional documentation that is not listed on the checklist prior to approving the request.

The checklists and interactive electronic versions of all payment forms can be downloaded via OCFundtracker at <http://ocfundtracker.octa.net>.

OCTA usually releases funds through two payments. The initial payment will constitute 75 percent (75%) of the eligible contract award or allocation amount, whichever is less. In addition to the bid abstract, OCTA will require local agencies to submit appropriate backup documentation for all project phases to support the initial payment request. OCTA will release the final payment of remaining balance, usually the final 25 percent (25%) of CTFP grant funds, when the project is complete and OCTA accepts the final report. The balance is determined based on final costs for CTFP eligible program expenditures. Prior to submitting the report, review the program specific section in these guidelines that addresses the final report process.

OCTA will reimburse costs associated with the Measure M informational signs (fabrication, installation, and removal) and do not count against a project's grant. Measure M informational "Funded By" sign removal costs should be requested in the Final Report.

Prior to submitting an initial payment request, a local agency may request a meeting with OCTA staff to determine eligible/ineligible items prior to requesting reimbursement.

Below is additional information regarding the documentation requirements of initial payment requests:

1. Invoice – For initial payments, an agency shall invoice for 75 percent (75%) of the CTFP grant share of the primary contract(s) amount or grant amount, whichever is less. For situations where a grant exceeds \$2 million, the final report retention shall be capped at \$500,000 per project phase but shall in no case be less than 10 percent (10%) of the grant for that phase. Should the 75/25 payment distribution ratio result in a final payment retention that exceeds \$500,000, the payment percentages will be adjusted to meet the \$500,000 cap until the 10 percent (10%) threshold is reached (See Precept 35). Agencies seeking initial payment for the planning, environmental and preliminary engineering work performed by local agency forces, must submit payroll records and City Council budget allocation with the initial payment request. The payroll records should identify the project name, date of expenditures, amount, and employee position. It is recommended that a unique project key be created for each project and all project charges be billed under that job code. OCTA staff can provide a sample of acceptable form of payroll report upon local agency request.

2. Project Certification Letter – The public works director, or appropriate equivalent, shall submit a certification letter, with applicable statements, using the Project Certification Form 10-2. This will include the certification that the project being reimbursed has met the signage requirements laid out in Precept 21.
3. Documentation of the Contract Award – The agency shall submit a minute order, agency resolution, or other council/board action showing award of the contract and the contract amount. After contract award, the agency shall submit the project name, contractor/consultant company name, and project scope including bid/task list, for each contract. The city clerk, clerk of the board, or appropriate equivalent shall certify minutes. Agencies that use on-call consultants shall submit a purchase order or Notice to Proceed (NTP) that includes the project-specific scope of work for the contractor.
4. Revised Cost Estimate – The agency shall use the format provided in the Revised Costs Estimate Form 10-3 separating eligible and ineligible items.
5. Work Schedule – OCTA prefers a complete project schedule, but an agency may provide as little as the expected start and completion dates for preliminary engineering, final engineering, right-of-way, and construction phases on the Engineering & Construction Phase Initial Report Form 10-1A.
6. ROW Documents – Each parcel shall include an appraiser’s report, written offer letter, legal description with map, square footage of parcel(s), plat map (where applicable), and parcel map (where applicable). Agencies may submit equivalent documentation for OCTA’s consideration on a case-by-case basis. Agencies attempting to acquire five or more parcels for a project shall include a parcel location map. Initial payments for ROW will be considered after submittal of documentation of an issuance of an offer.
7. Plans, Specifications, & Estimate (PS&E) Certification – Agencies shall submit a PS&E certification using the PS&E Certification Form 10-4. The agency engineer shall certify that the local agency properly prepared and approved plans and specifications in accordance with authorized procedures and adopted standards, followed approved scope of work, and incorporated materials report.
8. Layout Plans – An agency shall not submit layout plans that print on paper larger than 11 inches by 17 inches.
9. Documentation of Decision to Use Local Agency Forces – For all project phases, for any work performed by local agency forces in lieu of a primary contract, local agency must document that local agency forces could perform the work more cost effectively or timely than a contractor; and documentation of this decision can be supplied in case of audit.
10. Documentation Supporting Local Agency Liability for Utility Relocation Costs – Local agency liability can be supported by the documentation of property rights, franchise

rights/agreements, state and local statutes/ordinances, permits, or a finding by the local agency’s counsel.

## Reimbursement

OCTA shall not reimburse for a project prior to the beginning of the fiscal year of the grant. If an agency receives an advancement and begins work prior to the start of the fiscal year of the grant, the agency may request an initial payment against the grant. If an agency receives an advancement and completes a project prior to the start of the fiscal year of the grant, OCTA shall disburse the grant in a single payment. OCTA must accept the final report prior to issuing a payment.

## Calculation of Payment

Once an agency encumbers Measure M funds, the agency may request a maximum of 75 percent (75%) of the CTFP share of the contract award amount or grant amount, whichever is less. For situations where a grant exceeds \$2 million, (See Precept 36). An example of calculating the initial funding request for a standard 75/25 payment is described below.

### Example:

CTFP Grant Allocation	OCTA Match Rate	Local Agency Match Rate
<b>\$200,000</b>	<b>80%</b>	<b>20%</b>

#### Step 1

$$\text{Eligible Expenses} \times \text{OCTA Match Rate} = \text{Product}$$

$$\$ 225,000.00 \times 80\% = \$ 180,000.00$$

#### Step 2

Check if Product is greater than or less than  
**CTFP Allocation Amount:** \$200,000

#### Step 3

Use the lower of the **Product** or **Allocation** \$ 180,000.00  
 In this case the \$180,000 amount is less

#### Step 4

Then multiply the **\$180,000** amount by 75% (Initial Payment Percentage)

\$180,000	X	75%	=	<b>\$135,000.00</b>
				<b>Invoice Amount</b>



## Project O - Regional Capacity Program Final Report and Payment Process

The remaining CTFP funds are reimbursed to the lead agency following completion of the final reporting process. This final payment is calculated by considering the grant allocation amount, the minimum local agency match rate, how much has been previously reimbursed as part of the initial payment, and the total eligible costs that can be applied to the grant (see program specific eligibility sections). M2 funds are applied proportionally to all eligible project expenses. Prior to submitting the Final Report, review the following section which includes items important to the final reporting process. The CTFP Payment Supplement provides additional instructions and sample forms to complete payment requests. Payment requirements are located in this chapter.

### Project Cost Changes

If the contract price is lower than the amount programmed, and the agency requested additional items and/or change orders during construction/study, OCTA may approve the additional costs during the review of the final report. OCTA will review these reports to:

1. Determine that the agency submitted proper justification for the change order(s)
2. Determine if the items are eligible for reimbursement
3. Confirm that expenses are within the project's original scope of work
4. The lead agency should provide information supporting the need for the change orders in the final report. Changes in project limits for construction projects are not eligible for reimbursement.

### Final Payment Documentation Requirements

The items listed below are to be submitted to complete the final reporting process.

1. Invoice - For final payments, an agency shall invoice for the remaining balance of the OCTA share of eligible costs or up to the grant amount, Final payment request invoices shall normally be approximately 25 percent (25%) of the eligible funds. Interest earned by an agency for initial payments received shall be applied to and deducted from the final payment balance amount.
2. Project Certification Letter – The public works director, or appropriate equivalent, shall submit a certification letter, with applicable statements, using the Project Certification Form 10-2. This will include the certification that the project being reimbursed has met the signage requirements laid out in Precept 22.
3. Documentation of the Contract Award – The agency shall submit a minute order, agency resolution, or other council/board action showing award of the contract and the contract amount. After contract award, the agency shall submit the project name,

contractor/consultant company name, and project scope including bid/task list, for each contract. The city clerk, clerk of the board, or appropriate equivalent shall certify minutes. Agencies that use on-call consultants would need to submit a purchase order or NTP that includes the scope of work for the contractor.

4. PS&E Certification – Agencies shall submit a PS&E certification using the PS&E Certification Form 10-4. The agency engineer shall certify that the local agency properly prepared and approved plans and specifications in accordance with authorized procedures and adopted standards, followed approved scope of work, and incorporated materials report.
5. Final Report Form – The local agency shall prepare a final report form using the Engineering & Construction Phase Final Report Form 10-5A.
6. Division of Costs – Supportive material shall equal the Division of Costs Form 10-6 totals that are located in the final report form separating eligible and ineligible items.
7. Where ineligible costs are twenty percent (20%) or greater of the overall project cost, indicating considerable work outside of the goal and purpose of Project O, shared project costs that cannot be directly attributed to the eligible or ineligible work, will be prorated based on the share of the project that is eligible compared to ineligible.
8. Proof of Project Payment – The required documentation that will be submitted includes approved contract invoices and may also include, but is not limited to, supportive material for agency work forces, equipment, material, and corresponding proof of payment. Additional records are required to be maintained as outlined in the Audit (Chapter 10).
9. Layout Plans – An agency shall not submit layout plans that print on paper larger than 11 inches by 17 inches (where applicable). Agencies shall submit the most recently updated final design plans or “as-built” plans.
10. Documentation of Decision to Use Local Agency Forces or Agency Workforce – For all project phases, for any work performed by local agency forces or agency workforce in lieu of a primary contract for that phase, local agency must document that local agency forces could perform the work more cost effectively, more timely than a contractor or provide other appropriate justification. Documentation of this decision would also be required for audit.
11. Documentation Supporting Local Agency Liability for Utility Relocation Costs – Local agency liability can be supported by the documentation of property rights, franchise rights/agreements, state and local statutes/ordinances, permits, or a finding by the local agency’s counsel.

12. ROW Documents – Each parcel shall include an appraiser’s report, written offer letter, legal description with map, square footage of parcel(s), plat map (where applicable), and parcel map (where applicable). Agencies may submit equivalent documentation for OCTA’s considerations on a case-by-case basis. Agencies attempting to acquire five or more parcels for a project shall include a parcel location map.
13. Summary of ROW Acquisition – Agencies shall submit a summary of ROW acquisition as described in the Summary of ROW acquisition Form 10-5B.
14. Notice of Completion – An agency shall submit The Notice of Completion form to certify the phase completion date (Form 10-7). See Definition 26 for phase completion date.
15. Before and After Project Photos (implementation and construction phases) – photographs showing the project before and after the improvements. Photographs should be high quality resolution images in JPEG or PNG file formats.

Electronic copies of all payment forms can be downloaded from OCFundtracker.

## Timely Final Reports

OCTA will work with local agencies to ensure the timeliness of final reports by utilizing the following procedures:

1. Local agencies should notify OCTA of the project phase completion date within 30 days of completion.
2. Local agencies to file a final report within 180 days of project phase completion date.
3. OCTA to issue a notification to the project manager, public works directors or TAC representative(s) 90 days after the project completion date, as reported in OCFundtracker, to remind local agencies that the final report is due in 90 days. OCTA staff will provide guidance to assist in preparation of the final report.
4. OCTA may issue a final notice letter to the project manager, public works directors or TAC representative(s) with a copy to the agency’s management and finance director if OCTA does not receive the final report within 180 days of the project completion date. The final notice letter will inform the local agencies that if OCTA does not receive a response to the final notice letter and the final report within 180 days, then the funds will be unencumbered and OCTA shall request that the agency return disbursed funds, plus interest.
5. OCTA to issue the final payment to local agencies within 60 days of receiving the complete final report and all supporting documentation.

## Failure to Submit Final Report

Agencies who fail to submit a Final Report will be required to repay applicable M2 funds received for the project in a manner consistent with the Master Funding Agreement and/or will be found ineligible to receive M2 Net Revenues.

## Excess Right-of-Way

Agencies that use Net Revenues (through CTFP or LFS programs) to acquire project ROW shall dispose of land deemed in excess of the proposed transportation use. Excess land sold by the lead agency will be disposed of in accordance with the process established in Government Code, Article 8, Surplus Land, Section 54220-54232, etc. Seq. and the ROW acquisition/disposal plan submitted as part of the application process. The agency shall return proceeds from the sale to OCTA. OCTA shall return the funds to the program of origin for future use.

Proceeds from the sale of excess ROW shall be returned to OCTA in proportion to the amount of M2 funds used in the purchase.

Agencies shall submit ROW documents for all parcels utilizing M2 Net Revenues. Agencies must submit the following documents:

- Summary of the ROW required for the project
- Plat maps and legal descriptions for ROW acquisitions
- Parcel location map
- Identification of anticipated excess right-of-way, if any
- Appraisal reports for excess right-of-way
- ROW acquisition/disposal plan

OCTA shall consider excess ROW with a value of \$10,000 or less as an uneconomic remnant. OCTA shall determine if excess ROW is considered an uneconomic remnant.

The agency shall submit a fair market value appraisal report for the excess land of each parcel. Appraisers must conduct appraisals in accordance with the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (USPAP). If an agency suspects that the excess ROW has a value of \$10,000 or less, the agency may conduct a limited fair market value appraisal to confirm the value of the excess right-of-way. The agency shall submit the appraisals with the ROW final report.

OCTA shall retain from the final payment the value of excess ROW that is proportional to OCTA's percentage match rate to the project up to OCTA's match rate of ROW grant. However, if the local agency provided additional funds beyond what was originally estimated, OCTA will be reimbursed based on its proportional share of the cost of right-of-way.

# Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs



An agency may include incidental expenditures from the disposal of property in their final report for the ROW grant.

An agency shall begin the process to sell excess ROW within 60 days after acceptance of the construction improvements.

OCTA shall not close out the ROW grant or construction grant until the agency and OCTA resolve questions regarding excess right-of-way.

**Example:**

OCTA's ROW grant:	\$500,000
OCTA grant match rate	75%
Parcel Costs:	
Cost – Parcel 1:	\$300,000
Cost – Parcel 2:	\$380,000
Cost – Parcel 3:	\$120,000
Cost – Parcel 4:	<u>\$100,000</u>
Total ROW Costs:	\$900,000
Payment with no excess ROW:	\$500,000

Excess right-of-way

Value of excess ROW for parcel 1:	\$200,000
Value of excess ROW for parcel 2:	\$105,000
Value of excess ROW for parcel 3:	\$ 0
Value of excess ROW for parcel 4:	<u>\$ 0</u>
Total Value of excess ROW:	\$305,000

OCTA contribution to ROW acquisition:

CTFP ROW contribution ÷ Agency total cost of right-of-way

$$\$500,000 \div \$900,000 = 56\%$$

OCTA's shall reduce the final ROW payment by:

Parcel 1:	\$200,000 x 56% =	\$112,000
Parcel 2:	\$105,000 x 56% =	+ <u>\$58,800</u>
Total:		\$170,800
Payment (incorporating excess right-of-way):		\$500,000
		- <u>\$170,800</u>
		\$329,200

## Agency Workforce and Equipment Rental

An agency must provide supporting documentation for work completed by agency staff or the use of agency workforce. The decision or justification that local agency forces could perform the work more cost effectively, more timely than a contractor or other justification must be documented. It is recommended that a unique project job key be created for each project and all project charges be billed under that job code. The agency shall multiply the fully burdened labor rate by the number of hours for each staff person assigned to the project. An agency may add overhead costs at an allowable rate up to 30 percent (30%) of payroll and fringe benefits.

An agency must provide supporting documentation for equipment used by local agency staff. An agency may use local agency or Caltrans surcharge and equipment rental rates.

## Technical and/or Field Review

Once an agency submits a final report for a project, OCTA shall review the report for compliance with the CTFP Guidelines and may conduct a technical and/or field review. As part of the technical/field review of a CTFP project, OCTA may:

- review ROW acquisitions and the potential for excess right-of-way
- compare hourly breakdown of staff time compared to staff time sheets
- conduct a project field review – ensure improvements are within scope
- review items that agencies self-certify
- verification of the reasonableness of project costs

OCTA may review all phases of the project.

OCTA will use the project cost estimate forms submitted with the application and revised where appropriate, project accounting records and the final report as the primary items to conduct the review. Agencies must maintain separate records for projects (i.e., expenditures, interest) to ensure compliance. OCTA will only reimburse eligible CTFP items listed on the cost estimate. The implementing agency is expected to complete the entire scope of work as presented in the original application.

See Chapter 10 for independent audit requirements beyond the technical/field review.

## Reporting of Local Fair Share (LFS)

For the purposes of reporting non-project work (maintenance, repair, and other non-project related costs) funded by Measure M LFS funds, the Measure M2 expenditure report cited M2 Ordinance, Section III(B)(8) shall satisfy reporting requirements. If LFS funds are used for projects, the local agency shall also include those projects and the utilized LFS funds and/or other Measure M2 funds in the Measure M2 expenditure report.

## Project P - Regional Traffic Signal Synchronization Program Reimbursements and Reporting Requirements

The previous sections of this chapter outline the process and requirements regarding reimbursements and reporting for all competitive programs that are part of Measure M2. A lead agency shall also use the following additional reporting and documentation requirements specific to any competitive project funded through RTSSP (Project P) as part of the reimbursement process.

### Procedures for Receiving Funds

RTSSP funds projects with a three (3) year grant. Projects are divided into two components for the purposes of reimbursements and reporting: PI and Ongoing O&M.

Primary Implementation (PI) includes the following:

- Project administration (required)
- Developing and implementing optimized signal synchronization timing (required)
- Producing a PI Report, which includes the Before and After Study for the proposed project (required)
- Engineering design of signal improvements for the project (optional)
- System integration (optional)
- Proposed signal improvements, construction support, and contingency (optional):
  - New or upgraded detection
  - New or upgraded communication systems
  - Intersection/field system modernization and replacement
  - Minor signal operation improvements
  - Traffic management centers
  - Real-time traffic actuated operations and demonstration projects
- Note: Equipment and quantity must be consistent with the project application.
- Contingencies (optional)
- Construction management (optional)

Ongoing Operation and Maintenance (O&M) includes the following:

- Monitoring and improving optimized signal timing (required)
- Communications support (optional)
- Detection support (optional)
- O&M report (required)



A lead agency must encumber funds OCTA allocates to a project within the fiscal year of the grant and after funding agreements with OCTA are executed. A lead agency encumbers funds by awarding a contract or providing expense reports to prove the lead or a participating agency's workforce costs, provided that the lead agency intends to complete the PI with lead agency or participating agency staff. Once an agency encumbers RTSSP (Project P) funds for PI, it can begin the process for receiving payment of the funds. Note that only the lead agency will receive payment of funds from OCTA. Any funds that are due to other participating agencies are the responsibility of the lead agency and not OCTA.

The project lead agency must submit payment requests through OCTA's online database, [OCFundtracker](#). Additional details about the retention caps, timely payment requests, project closeout, and payment are available in Chapter 9.

## Availability of Funds

The funds allocated for projects will be available to project lead agencies July 1<sup>st</sup> of the programmed year and after funding agreements with OCTA are executed.

## Initial Payment Requests for Primary Implementation

The initial payment will provide up to 75 percent (75%) of funds for the PI of the project. The following information specific to the RTSSP (Project P) Project is provided regarding the documentation requirements for initial payment of PI after an agency encumbers funds for the project.

The interactive electronic versions of all payment forms can be downloaded via OCFundtracker.

The final report has been provided so a lead agency can determine the reporting and documentation required for an initial payment request. Staff may request additional documentation that is not listed on the PI Report prior to approving the request. The checklist and electronic versions of the forms are available through OCFundtracker.

Below is additional information regarding documentation requirements for RTSSP payment requests..

- Invoice - For initial payments, the lead agency shall invoice for 75 percent (75%) of the CTFP grant share of the contract amount or grant amount of the project's PI, whichever is less. For final payments of the PI, the lead agency shall invoice the remaining balance of the project's PI phase contract amount or programmed amount, whichever is less
- Project Certification Letter (initial and final)
- Revised Cost Estimate (initial)



- PS&E Certification (initial and final)
- Certification of Phase (initial)
- Report Submission
- Division of Cost Schedule (final)
- Work Schedule - OCTA requires a complete project schedule, including expected start and completion dates for tasks in the PI and Ongoing O&M phases (initial and final)
- ROW Documents - No requirements as ROW is not a part of RTSSP
- Before and After Project Photos (PI phase) – photographs showing the project before and after the improvements. Photographs should be high quality resolution images in JPEG or PNG file formats (final).

Details on other aspects on Initial Payment Requests for PI including project advancement and reimbursement is available in this chapter.

### Example of Initial Reimbursement for Primary Implementation (PI):

CTFP Grant Allocation	OCTA Match Rate	Local Agency Match Rate
\$960,000.00	80%	20%

#### Step 1

$$\text{Eligible Expenses} \times \text{OCTA Match Rate} = \text{Product}$$

$$\$1,000,000.00 \times 80\% = \$800,000.00$$

#### Step 2

Check if **Product** is greater than or less than **CTFP Grant Allocation Amount**:  
**\$800,000** vs **\$960,000**

#### Step 3

Use the lower of the **Product** or **CTFP Grant Allocation**  
 In this case, the **\$800,000.00** amount is lower

#### Step 4

Then multiply the amount by **75%** (Initial Payment Percentage)

\$800,000.00	x	75%	=	\$600,000.00
				Invoice Amount

## Final Payment Requests for Primary Implementation

OCTA will release the remaining balance to the lead agency, approximately 25 percent (25%) of funds for the PI, when the project's PI phase is complete and OCTA receives the project Before and After Study. The balance is determined based on the final costs for the eligible RTSSP expenditures. The Before and After Study is defined as the following:

This study shall at minimum collect morning and evening peak period using travel times, average speeds, green lights to red lights, stops per mile, and the derived CSPI metric. In addition, greenhouse gas and gasoline savings should be identified. This information shall be developed both before any signal timing changes have been made and after the PI. The study shall compare the information collected both before and after the timing changes. Comparisons shall identify the absolute and percent differences for the entire corridor, by segment, direction, and time period. Segments will be defined by major traffic movements as observed during the project (e.g. commuting segments between freeways, pedestrian-friendly segments in a downtown area, etc.).

The PI Report, which includes the Before and After Study for RTSSP, shall be included as a requirement at the end of the Primary Implementation phase and as part of the Final Report as required by the M2 Ordinance, Attachment B, Section III.A.9.

## Payment Requests for Ongoing Operations and Maintenance

The payments for the Ongoing O&M portion of the project award will cover the remainder of the grant period after the PI phase is completed and will be paid as a reimbursement upon proof of work/payment and receipt of invoice. The invoice should include the Final O&M report with details on the ongoing O&M work done including the required (1) work monitoring and improving optimized signal timing; and optional (2) communications and detection support.

## O&M Report

The O&M Report shall be completed in accordance with all CTFP Guidelines upon the end of the O&M phase. In addition, the O&M Report shall summarize the O&M period, documenting the O&M efforts and procedures for continuing maintenance. At a minimum, the O&M Report shall include when travel runs were conducted and issues and solutions throughout the phase. The report shall document all planned and programmed improvements on the study corridor as well as recommendations for further infrastructure improvements that would likely enhance the corridor signal coordination project results.

## Project X - Environmental Cleanup Program Reimbursements & Reporting Requirements

The interactive electronic versions of all payment forms can be downloaded via OCFundtracker. These processes are applicable to the Tier 1 and Tier 2 Grant Programs:

### Initial payments:

1. Invoice – For initial payments, an agency shall invoice for 75 percent (75%) of the CTFP grant share of the contract amount or grant amount, whichever is less. For situations where a grant exceeds \$2 million, the final report retention shall be capped at \$500,000 per project phase; but, shall in no case be less than 10 percent (10%) of the grant for that phase. Should the 75/25 payment distribution ratio result in a final payment retention that exceeds \$500,000, the payment percentages will be adjusted to meet the \$500,000 cap until the 10 percent (10%) threshold is reached (See Precept 35).
2. Project Certification Letter – The public works director, or appropriate equivalent, shall submit a certification letter, with applicable statements, using the Project Certification Form 10-2.
3. Documentation of the Contract Award – The agency shall submit a minute order, agency resolution, or other council/board action showing award of the contract and the contract amount. After contract award, the agency shall submit the project name, contractor/consultant company name, and project scope including bid/task list, for each contract. The city clerk, clerk of the board, or appropriate equivalent shall certify minutes. Agencies that use on-call consultants shall submit a purchase order that includes the scope of work for the contractor.
4. Revised Cost Estimate – The agency shall use the format provided in the Revised Costs Estimate Form 10-3 [separating eligible and ineligible items](#).
5. PS&E Certification – The agency shall provide PS&E certification using the PS&E Certification Form 10-4. The agency engineer shall certify that the local agency properly prepared and approved plans and specifications in accordance with authorized procedures and adopted standards, followed approved scope of work, and incorporated materials report.
6. ECP (Project X) Initial Payment - The agency shall prepare an initial payment report form using the ECP Initial Payment Report 10-5A.
7. Location Maps of Installation – The agency shall provide a map that shows the specific locations Best Management Practices (BMP) devices were installed with catch basin identification numbers, as applicable.

## Final Reporting Process:

The items listed below are to be submitted to complete the final reporting process. A final report must be filed within 180 days of the project phase completion. Additionally, an exception to Precept 29: agencies may appeal to the ECAC and the OCTA Board on any issues that the agency and OCTA cannot resolve, as such are the approving bodies for this program.

1. Invoice – For final payments, an agency shall invoice for the remaining balance of the OCTA share of eligible costs up to the grant amount. Final payment request invoices shall normally be approximately 25 percent (25%) of the eligible funds. Interest earned by an agency for initial payments received shall be applied to and deducted from the final payment balance amount.
2. Project Certification Letter – The public works director, or appropriate equivalent, shall submit a certification letter, with applicable statements, using the Project Certification Form 10-2.
3. Documentation of the Contract Award – The agency shall submit a minute order, agency resolution, or other council/board action showing award of the contract and the contract amount. After contract award, the agency shall submit the project name, contractor/consultant company name, and project scope including bid/task list, for each contract. The city clerk, clerk of the board, or appropriate equivalent shall certify minutes. Agencies that use on-call consultants would need to submit a purchase order or NTP that includes the scope of work for the contractor.
4. PS&E Certification – Agencies shall submit a PS&E certification using the PS&E Certification Form 10-4.
5. Final Report Division of Costs Schedule – The agency shall use the format provided in Form 10-6.
6. Certification of Phase Completion – The agency shall certify the phase completion date using the Form 10-7. See definition 22 for phase completion date.
7. ECP (Project X) Final Report Form 10-16 – The agency shall prepare a final report form using the ECP Final Report Form 10-16.
8. Location Maps of Installation – The agency shall provide a map that shows the specific locations BMP devices were installed with catch basin identification numbers, as applicable.
9. Proof of Project Payment – The required documentation that will be submitted includes approved contract invoices and may also include, but is not limited to, supportive material for agency work forces, equipment, material, and corresponding

proof of payment. Additional records are required to be maintained as outlined in the Audit chapter.

10. Form 10-17 (where applicable) Supporting documentation for O&M costs (if used as local match).

For Tier 1 of the ECP (Project X), where ongoing O&M of the project were pledged as a local match, as part of the semi-annual review reporting process, OCTA will verify local agency O&M expenditures to ensure local match commitments are being met. Local agencies must complete the In-Kind O&M Report Form 10-17 for each ECP (Project X) grant as part of their semi-annual review updates.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## Chapter 10 – Audits

### Independent Audit Process Overview

Independent audits of CTFP projects may be initiated by OCTA’s Internal Audit Department (or agent thereof). The project information on file at OCTA will serve as the primary source of information for each audit. However, additional information may be requested of local agencies.

Accurate records detailing specific expenditures for each CTFP project must be maintained by local agencies. These records must show that proper accounting and cash management procedures were followed, the project was completed in accordance with the application and the CTFP guidelines, and that all records and documentation related to the project were adequately maintained. Consistent with the M2 Ordinance, local agencies must also establish a separate fund accounting system for Measure M funds transactions and expenditures.

Local agencies must maintain a complete set of records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and with reasonable notice, shall permit the authorized representatives of OCTA to inspect and audit all work, materials, payroll, contracts, books, accounts, and other data and for a period of five (5) years after final payment by OCTA for CTFP projects. For the LFS program, it shall be for a period of five (5) years after expenditure of funds or five (5) years after final payment of debt service where LFS revenues were pledged, whichever is longer. OCTA has the right to reproduce any such books, records, and accounts. The provision with respect to audits should be extended to/and included in contracts with the local agency’s contractor(s).

### Record Requirements to Demonstrate Compliance

A description of the required records is given below.

#### Contracts

For all contract expenses the following records must be maintained:

1. The original executed contract
2. Evidence the procurement of contracted public works and architectural and engineering services followed applicable state laws and local agency procurement requirements
3. All contractor invoices received
4. All contract change order documents
5. Proof of payment to contractors
6. Project “as built” or other final plans



7. Sign-off on completion by Local Agency (letter of acceptance)

## Materials and other

For all materials and other miscellaneous expenses charged to the Comprehensive Transportation Programs project, the following records must be maintained:

1. Original invoice and purchase order
2. Proof of delivery
3. Evidence of reasonableness of price, if total cost of purchase is over \$5,000.
4. Proof of payment

## Direct labor

For all direct labor charged to a project, including engineering labor, the following records must be maintained:

1. Summary time sheets showing total time charged to the project by the different individuals working on it
2. Individual time sheets or timecards showing the total time worked by the individual for each period (day, week, etc.) and the different tasks to which the individual's time was charged
3. Personnel files showing the individuals' pay rates
4. Payroll reports showing the computations of paychecks for the applicable periods

## Equipment

Equipment rental charges related to a project shall be documented by the following records:

1. Vendor's or local agency's invoice showing hours, rate, and type of equipment and location of rented equipment
2. Evidence of quotes obtained to determine best rate (documented phone quotes are acceptable)
3. Documentation of project need for equipment

## Local agency workforce

For all construction work performed by local agency workforces, the decision that local agency forces could perform the work more cost effectively, more timely than a contractor or other justification must be documented.

## Chapter 11 – Environmental Cleanup Program (Project X)

### Overview

The ECP, herein referred to as Project X, provides M2 revenues to improve overall water quality in Orange County from transportation-generated pollution. Specifically, OCTA's Ordinance No. 3 (Ordinance), dated July 24, 2006, provides that 2 percent (2%) of gross M2 revenues be dedicated to protecting Orange County beaches and waterways from the conveyance of urban runoff associated with transportation-generated pollution. Project X ensures that funds will be used on a countywide competitive basis to meet federal Clean Water Act standards for controlling transportation-generated pollution by funding nationally recognized Best Management Practices (BMPs).

As required by the Ordinance, an Environmental Cleanup Allocation Committee (ECAC), representing a broad cross-section of the water quality community, was formed in October 2007 to provide guidance on program design and funding. The goal of Project X is to fund projects on a countywide, competitive basis. This will assist the County of Orange and Orange County cities in reducing transportation-related water quality pollution by meeting Clean Water Act standards for local waterways and beaches.

Proposed projects must demonstrate a direct nexus (connection) to a reduction of transportation-related pollution as developed and defined by the ECAC in conformity with the Ordinance. All proposing agencies must demonstrate an understanding of how their proposed projects meet the following transportation pollution nexus definition:

- Transportation-related activities can be a contributor of pollutants and/or impairments to receiving waters via aerial deposition, storm, and non-storm water discharges. Transportation-related activities are associated with the operation, construction, and maintenance of public roads, highways, and other ground transportation systems.
- The conveyance of transportation-related pollutants to surface and groundwater can occur from precipitation, runoff, and leachate entering or discharging from public roads, highways, and other ground transportation systems via drainage systems, such as catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, manmade channels, retention basins, or storm drains. The quality and quantity of these discharges vary considerably and are affected by hydrology, geology, land use, season, and sequence and discharge of hydrologic events.
- Pollutant sources can encompass right-of-way, properties, facilities, and activities related to motor vehicles, highway maintenance, construction site runoff, maintenance facility runoff, illegal dumping, spills, and landscaping care. Pollutant categories include but are not limited to metals (such as copper, lead, and zinc), organic chemicals and compounds (hydrocarbons), pesticides, sediment, nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus), litter, oxygen demanding substances (decaying

vegetation, animal waste, and other organic matter), groundwater dewatering discharges, and pathogenic material.

Project X funds are designed to supplement, not supplant, existing water quality programs. Proposed projects must improve and not replace existing pollution reduction efforts by an eligible party. Funds will be awarded to the most competitive projects with the highest benefit to water quality.

The intent of Project X is to provide funding for water quality projects that do not replace existing transportation water quality expenditures. In other words, if a project has components which would replace features already in place or which would fulfill project specific mitigation, those components would not be eligible for funding consideration. Some upgrades and expansions may be eligible with appropriate supporting justification.

Proposed projects, which support compliance with the 2015 adopted Trash Provisions, are eligible for Project X funding provided the funds do not replace established and programmed funds and the funds are not applied to any mandated project design features or required mitigation measures.

The eligibility of the project and its components will be determined during the evaluation process. Contact Adrian Salazar at (714) 560-5363, or [asalazar@octa.net](mailto:asalazar@octa.net) with questions.

## Tier 1 Grant Program

### Overview

The Tier 1 Grant Program is designed to mitigate the more visible forms of pollutants, such as litter and debris, which collect on roadways and in the catch basins (storm drains) prior to being deposited in waterways and the ocean. It consists of grant funding for Orange County local governments to purchase equipment and upgrades for existing catch basins and other related BMPs (i.e., “street-scale” low flow diversion projects). Examples include screens, filters, and inserts for catch basins, as well as other devices designed to remove the above-mentioned pollutants. To date, 13 Tier 1 calls for projects have been held. Through this process, many of the opportunities for street-scale BMPs have been fulfilled. Water quality projects, regardless of technology, are eligible for Tier 1 funding provided they have a verifiable benefit to water quality and fall within the maximum per project programming cap. The intent of this funding program is for project applicants to complete the work generally within one year from the letter agreement execution date.

### Tier 1 Project Types

Tier 1 projects funded in the past include the following types. A description of each project type is provided below:

- 1) Automatic Retractable Screen and other debris screens or inserts: screen or insert units prevent debris from entering the storm drain system.
- 2) Irrigation system retrofits with non-spraying heads to reduce runoff: these projects decrease runoff from highway medians by using more efficient irrigation systems and/or replacing existing landscape to reduce the amount of water used in irrigation.
- 3) Continuous Deflection Separator (CDS): CDS units screen, separate, and trap debris, sediment, oil, and grease from storm water runoff.
- 4) Linear Radial Gross Solid Removal Device (GSRD): GSRDs are certified full capture systems which efficiently remove large solids from runoff water flows.
- 5) Marina Trash Skimmer: these devices draw in floating debris, such as plastics, bottles, paper, oil sheen, and driftwood. The installation of marina trash skimmers will reduce the amount of trash and debris reaching the open ocean.
- 6) Bioswales and Bioretention systems: pollutants and sediments are captured and subsequently removed from stormwater runoff.
- 7) Trash Boom: a floating boom placed across a channel captures trash and debris that have reached flood channels from being further conveyed to downstream receiving waters.

## Pre-Application Process

In order to ensure the best use of M2 funds and assist eligible jurisdictions with the Tier 1 Grant Program, applicants may engage in a pre-application process with OCTA staff in project planning, cost estimate development, and determination of likely projected competitiveness. Specific meeting times will be established once the call is initiated. After the call for projects deadline and submittal of the grant application, applicants will not be able to change the content of the application or scope of the project.

## Eligible Applicants

Project X funds can be used to implement transportation-related water quality improvement projects to assist Orange County cities and the County of Orange to meet federal Clean Water Act standards for urban runoff and State Water Resources Control Board requirements for trash capture. Applicants eligible for Project X funds include the 34 Orange County cities plus the County of Orange. Eligible applicants must meet the transportation requirements discussed in the M2 Ordinance.

Third parties, such as water and wastewater public entities, environmental resource organizations, nonprofit 501(c) environmental institutions, and homeowners' associations cannot act as the lead agency for a proposed project; however, these agencies can coordinate with an eligible Orange County city and/or the County of Orange.

Two or more agencies may participate in a project. If a joint application among agencies and/or third-party entities is submitted, a preliminary agreement with joint or third-party entities must be provided as part of the application. In order to meet Ordinance requirements, an eligible applicant must be the lead agency for the funding application. If a project includes more than one jurisdiction and is being submitted as a joint application, one agency shall act as lead agency and must provide a resolution of support from all joint applicants.

Each eligible jurisdiction must meet the eligibility criteria as set forth in Chapter 1 of these guidelines.

## Project Programming

The Tier 1 Grant Program approach is designed to be consistent with Chapter 2 of the CTFP Guidelines regarding the provisions below:

- Program Consolidation
- Funding Projections
- Project Cost Escalation
- Programming Adjustments
- Programming Policies

- Schedule Change Requests
- Timely use of Funds
- Project Advancements
- Semi-Annual Review

Refer to Chapter 2 for explanations of the above provisions.

## **Funding Estimates**

Approximately \$3.5 million is available for the 2024 Tier 1 call for projects.

The maximum amount for the Tier 1 Grant Program is \$600,000 per project. The maximum amount that an eligible local agency can receive in this funding period is \$600,000.

## **Matching Funds**

For the Tier 1 Grant Program, a minimum local match of 20 percent (20%) of the eligible project cost is required. The matching funds shall be provided as a cash contribution.

Retroactive expenditures cannot be credited towards the matching fund threshold or project expenditures.

## **Overmatch**

For the Tier 1 Grant Program, administering agencies may “overmatch” Project X projects; that is, additional cash match may be provided for the project. Applicants will receive additional points in the evaluation process for matching with cash above the minimum requirement. Proposals that exceed the 20 percent (20%) minimum funding match will be given an additional one-half point for every five percent (5%) over the minimum cash match (up to five bonus points).

Additionally, administering agencies must commit to cover any future cost overruns if the project is underfunded. Any work not eligible for Project X reimbursement must be funded by other means by the project applicant and cannot count as match. These non-eligible items should not be included in the cost estimate breakdown in the application.

## **Reimbursements**

For the Tier 1 Grant Program, OCTA will release funds through two payments. The initial payment will constitute 75 percent (75%) of the CTFP grant share of the contract award or grant amount at contract award, whichever is less. OCTA will disburse the final payment, approximately 25 percent (25%) of eligible funds, after approval of the final report. Further information on reimbursements can be located within Chapter 9 of the CTFP Guidelines.

## **Scope Reductions/Modifications and Cost Savings**

Any proposed scope modifications, such as a change in BMP device quantities and/or the adjustment of device locations of an approved project must be submitted to OCTA staff for

review and approval in advance of the change to ensure consistency with Tier 1 Grant Program requirements. The proposed modifications must mitigate the same pollutants, affect the same waterways, and meet all other provisions as stipulated in these guidelines.

OCTA staff will review and provide notification to the local agency of either approval or rejection of the scope change or if the modification warrants Board approval. If the proposed scope modification is approved by OCTA, any cost savings will be proportionally shared between OCTA and the grantee; for example, a reduction in Project X funds must be applied proportionally to maintain the approved local match percentage. All cost savings will be returned to the Tier 1 Grant Program for reallocation for subsequent calls for projects.

## 2024 Tier 1 Call for Projects

The Tier 1 call will be open for 60 days. 2024 Tier 1 Call for Projects applications must be received by OCTA **no later than 5:00 p.m. on Thursday, April 25, 2024**. OCTA allocates funds on July 1 of each year. **Tier 1 projects are not eligible for delay requests**; please refer to Precept 17 for additional information. Funds will become available upon execution of a letter agreement. Projects that do not award construction contracts by December 31, 2025 will not be considered.

After Tier 1 applications are reviewed by OCTA, an advisory panel will review and rank projects. Following a review by the ECAC, a recommended priority list of projects will be forwarded to the OCTA Board for approval in fall 2024. Funds allocated for projects are final once approved by the OCTA Board. No additional funds will be allocated to the project. Grantees are responsible for any costs exceeding the allocated amount.

## Tier 1 Selection Criteria

OCTA will evaluate all proposals that meet the mandatory prerequisites based on competitive selection criteria (Exhibit 11-1) with the following categories:

- Project Need, Transportation Nexus, and Water Quality Benefits (15 points)
- Cost/Benefit (16 points)
- Pollutant Reduction Benefits (12 points)
- Effectiveness Against More Visible Forms of Pollutants (10 points)
- Justification for Project Devices Considered and Proposed (5 points)
- Proposed Device Performance Efficiency and/or Effectiveness (6 points)
- Project Readiness (6 points)
- Secondary attributes\* (5 points)
- Methodology for Measuring Pollutant Reduction Before and After Implementation (10 points)
- Operations and Maintenance Plan (15 points)

*\*Note: Project elements which may qualify for points under the "secondary attributes" category do not need to be eligible expenditures. See Eligible Expenditures and Ineligible Expenditures sections for further information.*

Each proposal can receive a maximum of 100 points, exclusive of five bonus points for cash overmatch. See Exhibit 11-1 for scoring categories and point distribution.



## Exhibit 11-1 (Tier 1 Scoring Criteria)

Scoring Criteria	Points Possible												
1. Describe the need for the selected BMP(s), including nexus to transportation pollutants, and detail the benefits to water quality the BMP(s) will achieve. (up to 15 Points)	<b>15</b>												
2. Cost/Benefit (Up to 16 points): Based on information provided by the applicant, a cost/benefit calculation will be conducted to compare the total project cost to the area of priority land uses treated by the proposed BMP(s). Applicant is required to provide <sup>1</sup> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types(s) of BMP(s) proposed</li> <li>• Number of each BMP type</li> <li>• Total drainage area(s) contributing to each BMP type</li> <li>• Percent of drainage area(s) that is/are considered priority land uses (i.e., high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, public transportation stations)</li> </ul> The applicant must also provide geospatial information (through ArcGIS and/or Google Earth) that identifies the drainage area(s) and BMP location(s) for the project.	<b>16</b>												
3. Pollutant Reduction Benefits: Based on treatment capacity and BMP type, project benefit will be calculated using the scoring equation: $(A \times 3) + (B \times 3) + (C \times 6) =$ (up to 12 points) <sup>1</sup>	<b>12</b>												
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Line</th> <th style="width: 60%;">Factor</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Points Available</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td>Fractional percent of 1 year, 1-hour event flowrate discharging from priority land uses to the BMP(s)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> <td>Fractional percent of 85th percentile, 24-hr design event that is treated by a low-impact development (LID) or treatment control BMP<sup>2</sup></td> <td style="text-align: center;">0 to 1.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td>                     BMP Multiplier:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1/3 point for high capacity systems</li> <li>▪ 2/3 point for filters/biofilters</li> <li>▪ 1 point for zero-discharge BMPs</li> </ul> </td> <td style="text-align: center;">0 to 1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Line	Factor	Points Available	A	Fractional percent of 1 year, 1-hour event flowrate discharging from priority land uses to the BMP(s)	0 to 1	B	Fractional percent of 85th percentile, 24-hr design event that is treated by a low-impact development (LID) or treatment control BMP <sup>2</sup>	0 to 1.5	C	BMP Multiplier: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1/3 point for high capacity systems</li> <li>▪ 2/3 point for filters/biofilters</li> <li>▪ 1 point for zero-discharge BMPs</li> </ul>	0 to 1
Line	Factor	Points Available											
A	Fractional percent of 1 year, 1-hour event flowrate discharging from priority land uses to the BMP(s)	0 to 1											
B	Fractional percent of 85th percentile, 24-hr design event that is treated by a low-impact development (LID) or treatment control BMP <sup>2</sup>	0 to 1.5											
C	BMP Multiplier: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1/3 point for high capacity systems</li> <li>▪ 2/3 point for filters/biofilters</li> <li>▪ 1 point for zero-discharge BMPs</li> </ul>	0 to 1											
<sup>1</sup> Applicants are not expected to calculate the score for question 2 and question 3. OCTA's technical consultant will provide the analysis for these questions based on the application materials provided by the applicant.													
<sup>2</sup> Examples include high-capacity systems (i.e., hydrodynamic separators), filters/biofilters, or zero-discharge BMPs (i.e., retention/infiltration).													
4. How effective will the proposed project be in dealing with the more visible forms of pollutants, such as a litter and debris? (up to 10 points)	<b>10</b>												
5. What other BMP types were considered for this project? Why was the proposed BMP chosen? (5 points)	<b>5</b>												
6. Provide information on proposed BMP performance efficiency and/or effectiveness, including pollutant capture, storage capacity, flow capacity, etc. (up to 6 points)	<b>6</b>												
7. Project Readiness: The project schedule will be reviewed by the evaluation committee to determine when the proposed BMP will be operational following OCTA Board of Directors approval. (up to 6 points):	<b>6</b>												
Less than 4 Months      (6 points)	8 - 12 months      (2 points)												
4 - 8 months      (4 points)	More than 12 months      (1 point)												

# Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs



8. Secondary Attributes: Will the proposed project provide any benefits beyond water quality improvement (i.e., water use efficiency, public awareness, flooding control, recreation, habitat, sustainability)? (up to 5 points)	5
9. What is the methodology for measuring pollutant reduction before and after the BMP is implemented? How frequently will monitoring and performance assessment occur? (up to 10 points)	10
10. Provide an O&M plan for the lifespan of the proposed project. Include schedule of inspections, cleaning, removal and disposal of pollutants, repairs, etc. (up to 15 points)	15
<hr/>	
	100
11. <b>BONUS:</b> Are local matching funds in excess of the 20% minimum cash being proposed? If yes, at what percentage? (.5 point for each 5% cash overmatch, up to 5 points)	5
<hr/>	
	105

## Application Process

The following information, which is to be completed within the Tier 1 Grant Application Form, available electronically from OCTA, is required to evaluate and select projects. A checklist is included in the Tier 1 Grant Application Form to assist eligible agencies in assembling project proposals. The following project information will be necessary as part of the application process:

- Project Title
- Lead Agency Information
- Proposed Schedule
- Project Management
- Description and Scope of Proposed Project
- Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP) identification (if applicable)
- Project Readiness
- Performance Metrics
- Detailed Project Estimate
- Minimum 20% Local Match (cash match only)
- Joint-Application (if applicable)

In addition to the completed Tier 1 Grant Application, the following documentation is required as part of the application process:

- Project design or concept drawings, including preliminary design calculations, of proposed BMPs.
- Precise maps to show tributary drainage area and proposed location(s) for BMP installation including geospatial information (through ArcGIS and/or Google Earth)
- Digital project site photos
- Preliminary agreements with joint and/or third-party entities if part of the funding application (if applicable)
- A city council resolution specific to each proposed project and funding commitment must be approved by the local jurisdiction's governing body prior to the Board approval of grant funds. A sample resolution is included as Exhibit 11-2. **Local agencies, at a minimum, must include items a-l.** The mechanism selected shall serve as a formal request for CTFP funds and states that matching funds will be provided by the agency. A final resolution authorizing a request for funding consideration with a commitment of local match funding must be provided with the project application. **If a draft copy of the resolution is provided, the local agency must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local agency's governing body.** For a project to be considered for funding the City Council approved resolution must be provided at least four (4) weeks **PRIOR** to the programming recommendations being presented to OCTA's Board.

One unbound original hardcopy and one electronic copy of the complete application form and supporting documentation materials must be submitted to OCTA by the application deadline. Electronic application materials can be submitted via email as an attachment, or via a link to an online storage device site, such as DropBox or OneDrive. Submittal via USB drive is also allowed. CD/DVD files will not be accepted. There is no maximum length for proposals. All pages must be numbered and printed on 8 1/2 x 11 sheets of white paper. Use separate sheets of paper if necessary. Maps and drawings can be included on 11 x 17 sheets, folded into the proposal. The original proposal should be left unbound for reproduction purposes.

Application materials are to be submitted by the call for projects deadline to the following OCTA staff email and via hardcopy by mail or in person:

Adrian Salazar  
Orange County Transportation Authority  
[asalazar@octa.net](mailto:asalazar@octa.net)

By mail:  
Adrian Salazar  
Orange County Transportation Authority  
P.O. Box 14184  
Orange, CA 92863-1584  
Tel: (714) 560-5363

In person:  
Orange County Transportation Authority  
600 South Main Street  
Orange, CA 92863-1584

Note: if submitting via email, please note that certain attachments may be subject to file size or file type restrictions, which may prevent emails from being successfully sent to OCTA. OCTA staff will provide a confirmation email that the application was successfully received by the deadline.

Applications are considered final once the electronic application has been submitted. OCTA will document the submittal date and time and download the files for storage and application review. Any applications that do not contain all required information and documentation will be disqualified. Revisions may be allowed if changes are made prior to the application deadline.

## Exhibit 11-2 (Tier 1 Sample Resolution)

RESOLUTION NO.

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL/BOARD OF THE CITY/COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

AUTHORIZING AN APPLICATION FOR FUNDS FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL CLEANUP, TIER 1 GRANT PROGRAM UNDER ORANGE COUNTY LOCAL TRANSPORTATION ORDINANCE NO. 3 FOR (PROJECT NAME).

- (a) WHEREAS, Orange County Local Transportation Ordinance No. 3, dated July 24, 2006, and is known and cited as the Renewed Measure M Transportation Ordinance and Investment Plan makes funds available through the Environmental Cleanup Program to help protect Orange County beaches and waterways from transportation-generated pollution (urban runoff) and improve overall water quality; and
- (b) WHEREAS, the Environmental Cleanup, Tier 1 Grant Program consists of funding purchases and installation to catch basins with Best Management Practices, such as screens, filters, inserts, and other "street-scale" low flow diversion projects; and
- (c) WHEREAS, OCTA has established the procedures and criteria for reviewing proposals; and
- (d) WHEREAS, (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) possesses authority to nominate water quality improvement projects that have a transportation pollution nexus to finance and construct the proposed project; and
- (e) WHEREAS, by formal action the (GOVERNING BODY) authorizes the nomination of (PROJECT NAME), including all understanding and assurances contained therein, and authorizes the person identified as the official representative of the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) to act in connection with the nomination and to provide such additional information as may be required; and
- (f) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will maintain and operate the equipment acquired and installed; and
- (g) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will give OCTA's representatives access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers or documents related to the funded Tier 1 Grant Project; and
- (h) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will cause work on the project to be commenced within a reasonable time after receipt of notification from OCTA and that the project will be carried to completion with reasonable diligence; and
- (i) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will comply where applicable with provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, the American with Disabilities Act, and any other federal, state, and/or local laws, rules and/or regulations; and
- (j) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) must include all projects funded by Net Revenues in the seven-year Capital Improvement Program as part of the Renewed Measure M Ordinance eligibility requirement; and
- (k) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) authorizes a formal amendment to the seven-year Capital Improvement Program to add projects approved for funding upon approval from the Orange County Transportation Authority Board of Directors; and

(l) WHEREAS, the City/County of \_\_\_\_\_ will provide a minimum of 20% in matching funds for the (PROJECT NAME) as required by the Orange County Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs Guidelines.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the City/County of \_\_\_\_\_ hereby authorizes (NAME OF AGENCY REPRESENTATIVE) as the official representative of the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) to accept funds for the Environmental Cleanup, Tier 1 Grant Program for (PROJECT NAME).

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the City/County of \_\_\_\_\_ agrees to fund its share of the project costs and any additional costs over the identified programmed amount.

## Eligible Expenditures

- Tier 1 projects must meet the transportation nexus as outlined previously in this chapter.
- Project X funds must be for capital improvements.
- For Tier 1, construction support cannot exceed 20 percent (20%) of the M2 grant, subject to match requirements.
- Project X funds can only be used for facilities that are in public ownership for public use; however, water quality improvements on private property, which are connected to municipal separate storm sewer systems, are eligible if part of a right of way agreement (For example, a homeowner association can coordinate through an eligible agency for funding if the proposed project is connected to a public facility). Administering agencies shall provide supporting documentation to justify improvements on private property.
- Reducing volume of surface flows is an integral factor of improving water quality, therefore, projects that have water-saving features (i.e., drip systems) are eligible for funding consideration.

## Ineligible Expenditures

- O&M costs are not eligible expenditures. O&M costs cannot be utilized as a source of matching funds.
- Project X funds are not to be used for planning but can be used for final design, subject to the restrictions above.
- Expenditures prior to the grantee executed letter agreement date cannot be considered eligible for funding or match.
- Landscaping installation and replacement are not eligible for funding consideration.
- Replacement of equipment funded with Project X funds that is still within its anticipated useful life (based on manufacturer's specifications).
- Capital equipment purchases related to regular on-going street maintenance efforts, including, but not limited to: trash receptacles, vacuum trucks and/or equipment, street sweepers, signage, etc.

## Reporting and Reimbursement

A final report must be filed within 180 days of the project being completed with information as shown in Form 10-16. See Chapter 9 for the process and requirements regarding reimbursements and reporting for the Tier 1 Grant Program.

Additionally, an exception to Precept #36: Agencies may appeal to the ECAC and the OCTA Board on any issues that the agency and OCTA cannot resolve, as such are the reviewing and approving bodies, respectively, for this program.

## Technical and/or Field Review

Once an agency submits a final report for a project, OCTA shall review the report for compliance with the CTFP guidelines and may conduct a field review. OCTA will use the project cost estimate forms submitted with the application and revised where appropriate, project accounting records and the final report as the primary items to conduct the review. Agencies must maintain separate records for projects (i.e., expenditures, interest) to ensure compliance. Only CTFP eligible items listed on a project's cost estimate form will be reimbursed. See Chapter 10 for independent audit requirements beyond the technical and/or field review.

## Additional Information

Questions regarding these procedures and criteria should be directed to:

By mail:

Adrian Salazar  
Orange County Transportation Authority  
P.O. Box 14184  
Orange, CA 92863-1584  
Tel: (714) 560-5363

In person:

Orange County Transportation Authority  
600 South Main Street  
Orange, CA 92863-1584

Via email:

[asalazar@octa.net](mailto:asalazar@octa.net)

## Tier 2 Grant Program

The Tier 2 Grant Program consists of funding larger scale, potentially multi-jurisdictional, capital-intensive structural treatment BMP projects. Proposed projects will be evaluated based on their water quality improvement benefits and cost-effectiveness under the scoring criteria guidelines. Examples of large-scale BMPs include constructed wetlands, detention/infiltration basins and other large BMPs that mitigate litter and debris, heavy metals, organic chemicals, sediment, nutrients, and other transportation-related pollutants. Funds will be awarded through a competitive grant process geared towards awarding funds to the highest scoring, most cost-effective projects.

For the 2024 call for projects (call), applicants will use a web-based platform called OC Stormwater Tools (OCST) as part of the application process. The OCST platform was originally developed by Orange County Public Works (OCPW). The OCST platform has been in use for over five years supporting Orange County cities and the County of Orange in managing stormwater BMP inventories, establishing facility delineations, and modeling the performance of the BMPs. It is maintained by OCPW. In 2022, OCTA and OCPW partnered to develop the Planning Module in OCST. The OCST Planning Module allows users to access mapping layers to view priority areas, evaluate the performance of candidate BMPs, and submit selected projects for consideration in the Tier 2 Grant Program, in combination with traditional application forms. Use of the OCST Planning Module to submit the project drainage area and facility design information is a requirement for Tier 2 funding applicants.

## Pre-Application Process

In order to facilitate a jurisdiction's best use of Project X funds, Tier 2 applicants may engage in a pre-application process with OCTA staff to assist jurisdictions in project planning, proposal and cost estimate development, and determination of likely projected competitiveness in the scoring criteria. The pre-application timeframe is defined as the time between the initiation of the call and one week prior to the application deadline date. After the call deadline and submittal of the grant application, applicants will not be able to change the content of their application or scope of the project.

## Eligible Applicants

Project X funds can be used to implement transportation-related water quality improvement projects to assist Orange County cities and the County of Orange meet federal Clean Water Act standards for urban runoff. Applicants eligible for Project X funds include the 34 Orange County cities plus the County of Orange. Eligible applicants must meet the transportation requirements discussed in the M2 Ordinance.

For Tier 2 multi-agency collaborations, eligible jurisdictions may partner with other entities such as special districts and non-profits, but the lead agency must be an M2 eligible jurisdiction.



Third parties, such as water and wastewater public entities, environmental resource organizations, non-profit 501(c) environmental institutions, and homeowners' associations cannot act as the lead agency for a proposed project, however; these agencies can coordinate with an M2 eligible Orange County city and/or the County of Orange to submit a project application. All project partners must contribute to the project in some capacity (i.e., monetary contribution, time contribution, etc.).

Two or more agencies may participate in a project. If a joint application among agencies and/or an application is submitted for the benefit of third-party entities is submitted, a preliminary agreement with joint or third-party entities must be provided as part of the application. In order to meet M2 Ordinance requirements, an eligible applicant must be the lead agency for the funding application. If a project includes more than one jurisdiction and is being submitted as a joint application, one agency shall act as the lead agency and must provide a resolution of support from the partnering agency. In addition, the applicant shall provide a schedule by which the lead agency will obtain a final agreement with a third party. The final agreement must be executed prior to contract award date.

Each eligible jurisdiction must meet the eligibility criteria as set forth in Chapter 1 of the Comprehensive Transportation Funding Program (CTFP) Guidelines. For example, to apply for CTFP funding, local agencies must fulfill an annual eligibility process. Eligibility packages are due to OCTA by June 30 of each year. The M2 Eligibility Preparation Manual outlines the eligibility requirements in detail.

In order for an applicant to accept Project X funding for their proposed project, OCTA has certain requirements that must be met. These requirements include adhering to the OCTA CTFP Guidelines; meeting a ten-year BMP Operations and Maintenance (O&M) commitment; and commitment to maintain and monitor the project commensurate with the design life.

## Project Programming

The Tier 2 Grant Program is designed to be consistent with Chapter 2 of the CTFP Guidelines regarding the provisions below:

- Program Consolidation
- Sequential Programming Process
- Funding Projections
- Project Cost Escalation
- Programming Adjustments
- Project Readiness
- Programming Policies
- Schedule Change Requests
- Timely use of Funds

- Project Advancements
- Semi-Annual Review

Refer to Chapter 2 for explanations of the above provisions.

## Funding Estimates

Approximately \$15 million is available for the 2024 Tier 2 call. The maximum amount for the Tier 2 Grant Program is \$2.5 million per project. The maximum amount that an eligible local agency can receive in this funding period is \$2.5 million.

## 2024 Tier 2 Call Implementation Timeline

The Tier 2 call will be open for 90 days. 2024 Tier 2 call applications must be received by OCTA **no later than 5:00 PM on Thursday, May 16, 2024**. OCTA is seeking applications for projects, which can be awarded no later than December 31, 2025. Funds will become available upon execution of a letter agreement. Projects that do not award construction contracts by December 31, 2025 will not be considered.

After Tier 2 applications are reviewed by OCTA staff for completeness and accuracy, an evaluation panel will review and rank projects. Following review and recommendation by the ECAC, a recommended priority list of projects will be presented to the OCTA Board for approval. Funding amounts allocated for projects are final once approved by the OCTA Board. No additional funds will be allocated to the project. Grantees are responsible for any costs exceeding the allocated amount.

## Matching Funds

For the Tier 2 Grant Program, a minimum local match of fifty percent (50%) of the eligible project phase cost is required. The matching funds shall be provided by cash contributions. Previously completed phases of a project may not be attributed to the match. Prior expenditures cannot be used as matching funds. There is a potential to reduce matching funds up to 15 percent (15%) for project readiness (at time of application submittal) as follows:

- Environmental (5%): The environmental document has been completed and certified.
- Design (5%): The project has completed 100% design plans.
- Right of Way (5%): This reduction applies to only those projects that require right of way acquisition, and acquisition has been completed.

If a joint application among agencies and/or third-party project partners is submitted, matching funds documentation must clearly identify the entity providing the funds for each line item in the matching funds description. Additionally, preliminary agreements are required to be submitted with the grant application that contains the matching funds commitments from a supporting agency.

Matching rate commitments identified in the project grant application shall remain constant throughout the project. Match rate commitments may not be reduced for any reason.

## Operations and Maintenance

Applicants must submit a draft BMP O&M Plan covering a minimum of ten years after project completion. The BMP O&M Plan must document (through the resolution) project O&M financial commitment and sustainability for ten years. Applicants must include project assessment and monitoring of performance as part of the O&M Plan. OCTA may request to review this plan from time to time.

For guidance, please refer to Section 2.8 and Appendix G of the Technical Guidance Document for the Preparation of Conceptual/Preliminary and/or Project Water Quality Management Plans at:

<https://ocgov.app.box.com/v/SDR-WQIP-Clearinghouse/file/252490400944>

## Eligible Expenditures

- Tier 2 projects must meet the transportation nexus as outlined previously in this chapter.
- Project X funds are designed to fund capital improvements. Tier 2 funds are designed to be strictly used for project construction costs, although up to ten percent (10%) of the total grant may be used for preliminary project design, environmental, and engineering costs.
- For Tier 2, construction support cannot exceed 20 percent (20%) of the M2 grant, subject to match requirements.
- Project X funds can only be used for facilities that are in public ownership for public use; however, water quality improvements on private property, which are connected to municipal separate storm sewer systems, are eligible if part of a right of way agreement (For example, a homeowner's association coordinate through an eligible agency for funding if the proposed project is connected to a public facility). Agencies shall provide supporting documentation to justify improvements on private property.

## Ineligible Expenditures (including, but not limited to)

- Non-capital expenses for enhancements such as education, recreation, etc.
- Expenditures prior to letter agreement execution
- Amenities such as benches, lighting, signage, waste receptacles, etc.
- Landscaping and vegetation not directly related to improving water quality (i.e., ornamental shrubs, trees)

- Irrigation (sprinklers or drip systems) not directly related to plant establishment of water quality features
- Trails/sidewalks, unless contributing to water quality improvement
- O&M
- Planning activities beyond ten percent (10%) of grant
- Replacement of existing water quality features still within anticipated useful life (based on manufacturer's specifications).

## Reimbursements

For the Tier 2 Grant Program, OCTA will typically release funds through two payments. The initial payment will constitute 75 percent (75%) of the CFTP grant share of the contract award or grant amount at time of award, whichever is lower. OCTA will disburse the final payment, approximately 25 percent (25%) of eligible funds, after approval of the final report. Further information on reimbursements can be found within Chapter 9 of the CFTP Guidelines.

Additionally, administering agencies must commit to cover any future cost overruns if the project is underfunded. Any work not eligible for Project X reimbursement must be funded through other means by the project applicant and cannot count as match. These non-eligible items should not be included in the cost estimate breakdown in the application.

## Scope Reductions and Cost Savings

Any proposed scope reductions of an approved project must be submitted to OCTA to ensure consistency with the Tier 2 Grant Program requirements. If the proposed scope reduction is approved by OCTA, cost savings will be proportionally shared between OCTA and the grantee. A reduction in Project X funds must be applied proportionally to maintain the approved local match percentage. All cost savings will be returned to the Tier 2 Grant Program for reallocation to subsequent calls.

## Tier 2 Selection Criteria

OCTA will evaluate all proposals that meet the mandatory prerequisites based on competitive selection criteria (Exhibit 11-3) with the following categories:

- Problem and source identification
- Project design
- Project implementation and readiness
- Project benefits
- Performance metrics

Each proposal can receive a maximum of 100 points. Tier 2 selection criteria include both technical scoring criteria –70 percent (70%) weighting – and non-technical scoring criteria –30 percent (30%) weighting.

A focus on several overarching concepts is emphasized in the funding guidelines and scoring criteria:

- Focus on a clear and measurable transportation nexus, defined as total lane miles in the project catchment area, as defined by the MPAH
- Priority in the scoring criteria is given to projects in areas of highest water quality need, as established by predicted pollutant loading, receiving water monitoring, and the extent of impairment of receiving waters (i.e., higher priority given to 303(d) listed water bodies or project in a water quality plan)
- Quantification of project benefits where possible in terms of a load reduction metric (pollutants or water volumes)
- Emphasis on cost beneficial projects
- Emphasis on project readiness, and ability to leverage funding
- Emphasis on other regional and environmental benefits
- Emphasis on multi-jurisdictional and public benefits

## Application Process

The technical scoring will be calculated wholly within the OCST Planning Module. The Tier 2 Grant Application Form (available electronically from OCTA) is required to evaluate general project information, funding, and to score non-technical project components. See Exhibit 11-3 for Tier 2 Scoring Criteria.

The applicant will be required to enter the technical project information into the OCST Planning Module (<https://planning.ocstormwatertools.org/>), populate the project with attributes necessary to quantify performance, and elect to share the project with OCTA within the Planning Module.

## OCST Planning Module Project Entry

Complete the workflow for adding the project in the OCST Planning Module. The Planning Module Project workflow includes the following steps:

1. Log in to <https://planning.ocstormwatertools.org/>. If a user is not yet registered in this system, use the "Create Account" button to set username and password; permission to act on behalf of a city or the County will be assigned by the system administrators.
2. Under "Quick Actions", select "Add a Project".
3. Complete the Project Basics form using the same project name as in the Application Form. Enter project information such as Project Name, Description, and Primary Contact Person. Check the box to compute metrics for the OCTA M2 Tier 2 Grant Program.

4. Select "OCTA M2 Tier 2 Grant Program" to view scores (this does not enable sharing with OCTA, it will just calculate scoring metrics for the project for applicant review).
5. On the "Stormwater Treatments / Proposed Treatment BMPs" page, enter BMP type and location, and modeling attributes (a set of key design parameters used to estimate performance). More than one BMP can be entered within a project.
6. On the "Stormwater Treatments / Delineations" page, define the upstream delineation using the web map.
7. On the "Stormwater Treatments / Modeled Performance and Grant Metrics" page, select "Calculate" to review modeling results and preliminary grant scoring metrics for the project.
8. Review results.
9. On the "Review and Share" page, click the button to "Share" the project with the OCTA M2 Tier 2 Grant Program. This will add the project to the grant application reviewers dashboard. While a project is being shared it cannot be edited.

If an applicant believes an edit is needed, or if a change is requested by OCTA, the applicant may "Revoke" the project sharing status, make the edit, and re-share the project. Projects must be shared with the OCTA M2 Tier 2 Grant Program before the call for projects closes in order for the application to be considered eligible for funding.

**Important Note:** All Tier 2 score metrics computed by the Planning Module are preliminary. Final project scores will be calculated by OCTA after the call is closed, including comparisons between submitted projects.

In addition to entering project information into the OCST Planning Module and the Tier 2 Grant Application Form, the following items are required to be included within the submitted proposal:

- Project design or concept drawings, including preliminary design calculations, of proposed BMP. This should clearly justify the modeling attributes entered into the OCST Planning Module.
- Environmental Document (if applicable)
- Preliminary Cooperative Agreement(s) with joint and/or third-party entities (if applicable)
- Project Cost Estimate
- Maps
- Project site photos
- Project master schedule
- City Council resolution specific to the project and funding commitment must be approved by the local jurisdiction's governing body prior to the Board approval of grant funds. A sample resolution is included as Exhibit 11-4. **Local agencies, at**

**a minimum, must include items a-i.** The mechanism selected shall serve as a formal request for CTFP funds and states that matching funds will be provided by the agency. A final resolution authorizing a request for funding consideration with a commitment of local match funding must be provided with the project application. **If a draft copy of the resolution is provided, the local agency must also provide the date the resolution will be finalized by the local agency's governing body.** A final copy of the City Council approved resolution must be provided at least four (4) weeks **PRIOR** to the consideration of programming recommendations by OCTA's Board.

- 10-year draft BMP O&M Plan

For the Tier 2 Grant Program, one unbound original and one electronic copy of the complete application form and supporting documentation materials must be submitted to OCTA by the application deadline. Electronic application materials can be submitted via email as an attachment, or via a link to an online storage device site, such as DropBox or OneDrive. Submittal via USB drive is allowed. CD/DVD files will not be accepted.

There is no maximum length for proposals. All pages must be numbered and printed on 8 1/2 x 11 sheets of white paper. Use separate sheets of paper if necessary. Maps and drawings can be included on 11 x 17 sheets, folded into the proposal. *The original proposal should be left unbound for reproduction purposes.*

Application materials are to be submitted by the call for projects deadline to the following OCTA staff email and via hardcopy by mail or in person:

Adrian Salazar

Orange County Transportation Authority

[asalazar@octa.net](mailto:asalazar@octa.net)

By mail:

Adrian Salazar

Orange County Transportation Authority

P.O. Box 14184

Orange, CA 92863-1584

Tel: (714) 560-5363

In person:

Orange County Transportation Authority

600 South Main Street

Orange, CA 92863-1584



**Note: if submitting via email, please note that certain attachments may be subject to file size or file type restrictions, which may prevent emails from being successfully sent to OCTA. OCTA staff will provide a confirmation email that the application was successfully received by the deadline.**

Applications are considered final once the electronic application has been submitted. OCTA will document the submittal date and time and download the files for storage and application review. Any applications that do not contain all required information and documentation will be disqualified. Revisions may be allowed if changes are made prior to the application deadline.

## **Reporting and Reimbursement**

The Tier 2 Grant Program is consistent with Chapter 9 of the CTFP Guidelines regarding the process and requirements of reimbursements and reporting including semi-annual reviews. Upon completion of project construction, a 10-year final BMP O&M Plan is required to be submitted along with the final report.

Additionally, an exception to Precept #39: Agencies may appeal to the ECAC and the OCTA Board on any issues that the agency and OCTA cannot resolve.

## **Technical and/or Field Review**

Once an agency submits a final report for a project, OCTA shall review the report for compliance with the CTFP Guidelines and may conduct a field review. OCTA will use the project cost estimate forms submitted with the application and revised where appropriate, project accounting records and the final report as the primary items to conduct the review. Agencies must maintain separate records for projects (i.e., expenditures, interest) to ensure compliance. Only CTFP eligible items listed on a project's cost estimate form will be reimbursed. See Chapter 10 for independent audit requirements beyond the technical and/or field review.



**Exhibit 11-3  
Tier 2 Scoring Criteria**

<b>Technical Scoring – 70 points</b> (Points awarded based on scoring metrics computed within OCST Planning Module)		
<b>Scoring Metric</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Points</b>
Transportation Priority Index (TPI)	The TPI is developed based on density of roadway lane miles within pre-defined catchment areas.	5
WQ Need Analysis	WQ Need is based on the presence of TMDLs and 303(d) list impairments, as well as receiving water quality monitoring data.	40
BMP Performance	BMP performance is a normalized score based on the total inflow volume, Water Quality Load Reduction Index, the ratio of wet to dry weather pollutant load reduction, and project cost.	25
<b>Non-technical Scoring – 30 points</b> (Points awarded based upon information provided by applicant)		
Multiple Benefits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drainage</li> <li>• Recreation</li> <li>• Habitat</li> <li>• Water Resources</li> </ul>	Describe the benefits of the proposed project above and beyond water quality improvement (load reduction benefit).	10
Cost/Benefit	Describe how the project is designed to maximize benefits while reducing costs, such as by aligning with parallel project efforts in the region and/or obtaining additional sources of funding beyond the minimum required match.	10
Regional Benefit	Describe how the proposed project would provide a regional benefit.	5
Project Readiness	Describe the proposed project’s readiness with regard to concept development, cost estimates, design, environmental compliance, and construction documents.	5
<b>Total</b>		<b>100</b>

**Exhibit 11-4**  
**SAMPLE AGENCY RESOLUTION REQUESTING FUNDS FOR PROPOSED PROJECT**

RESOLUTION NO. \_\_\_\_\_

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL/BOARD OF THE CITY/COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORIZING AN APPLICATION FOR FUNDS FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL CLEANUP, TIER 2 GRANT PROGRAM UNDER ORANGE COUNTY LOCAL TRANSPORTATION ORDINANCE NO. 3 FOR  
(NAME OF PROPOSAL) PROJECT.

(a) WHEREAS, Orange County Local Transportation Ordinance No. 3, dated July 24, 2006, and is known and cited as the Renewed Measure M Transportation Ordinance and Investment Plan makes funds available through the Environmental Cleanup Program to help protect Orange County beaches and waterways from transportation-generated pollution (urban runoff) and improve overall water quality; and

(b) WHEREAS, the Environmental Cleanup, Tier 2 Grant Program consists of funding regional, potentially multi-jurisdictional, capital-intensive projects, such as constructed wetlands, detention/infiltration basins and bioswales, which mitigate pollutants including litter and debris, heavy metals, organic chemicals, sediment, and nutrients; and

(c) WHEREAS, OCTA has established the procedures and criteria for reviewing proposals; and

(d) WHEREAS, (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) possesses authority to nominate water quality improvement projects that have a transportation pollution nexus to finance and construct the proposed project; and

(e) WHEREAS, by formal action the (GOVERNING BODY) authorizes the nomination of (NAME OF PROPOSAL), including all understanding and assurances contained therein, and authorizes the person identified as the official representative of the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) to act in connection with the nomination and to provide such additional information as may be required; and

(f) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will maintain and operate the equipment acquired and installed; and

(g) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will give OCTA's representatives access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers or documents related to the funded Tier 2 Grant Project; and

(h) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will cause work on the project to be commenced within a reasonable time after receipt of notification from OCTA and that the project will be carried to completion with reasonable diligence; and

(i) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) will comply where applicable with provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, the American with Disabilities Act, and any other federal, state, and/or local laws, rules and/or regulations; and

(j) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) must include all projects funded by Net Revenues in the seven-year Capital Improvement Program as part of the Renewed Measure M Ordinance eligibility requirement; and

# Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs



(k) WHEREAS, the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) authorizes a formal amendment to the seven-year Capital Improvement Program to add projects approved for funding upon approval from the Orange County Transportation Authority Board of Directors; and

(l) WHEREAS, the City/County of \_\_\_\_\_ is committing to a minimum match of up to 50% for the (PROJECT NAME) as required by the Orange County Comprehensive Transportation Funding Programs Guidelines.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the City/County of \_\_\_\_\_, hereby authorizes (NAME OF AGENCY REPRESENTATIVE) as the official representative of the (ADMINISTERING AGENCY) to accept funds for the Environmental Cleanup, Tier 2 Grant Program for (NAME OF PROPOSAL).

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the City/County of \_\_\_\_\_, agrees to fund its share of the project costs and support any additional costs over the grant funding.

*This page intentionally left blank*